POLYPEPTIDES, ANTIBODY VARIABLE DOMAINS & ANTAGONISTS

The present invention relates to protease resistant polypeptides, immunoglobulin (antibody) single variable domains and anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonists comprising these. The invention further relates to uses, formulations, compositions and devices comprising such anti-IL-1R1 ligands.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Polypeptides and peptides have become increasingly important agents in a variety of applications, including industrial applications and use as medical, therapeutic and diagnostic agents. However, in certain physiological states, such as inflammatory states (*e.g.*, COPD) and cancer, the amount of proteases present in a tissue, organ or animal (*e.g.*, in the lung, in or adjacent to a tumor) can increase. This increase in proteases can result in accelerated degradation and inactivation of endogenous proteins and of therapeutic peptides, polypeptides and proteins that are administered to treat disease. Accordingly, some agents that have potential for *in vivo* use (*e.g.*, use in treating, diagnosing or preventing disease) have only limited efficacy because they are rapidly degraded and inactivated by proteases.

Protease resistant polypeptides provide several advantages. For example, protease resistant polypeptides remaining active *in vivo* longer than protease sensitive agents and, accordingly, remaining functional for a period of time that is sufficient to produce biological effects. A need exists for improved methods to select polypeptides that are resistant to protease degradation and also have desirable biological activity.

IL-1R1

Certain agents that bind Interleukin 1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) and neutralize its activity have proven to be effective therapeutic agents for certain inflammatory conditions, such as moderately to severely active rheumatoid arthritis. However, other

agents that bind IL-1R1, such as the anti-IL-1R1 antibody AMG 108 (Amgen) have failed to meet primary endpoints in clinical studies. It would be desirable to privide agents that bind and antagonize IL-1R1 and that are effective in treating lung inflammation or respiratory diseases, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD).

A need exists for improved agents that antagonize IL-1R1 and methods for administering such agents to treat lung inflammation and lung disease.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the invention provides a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence that is at least 98% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or at least 97% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4). In one embodiment, the percent identity is at least 97.5, 98, 98.5 or 99%. In one embodiment, the polypeptide is DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. The invention further provides (substantially) pure DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 monomer. In one embodiment, the DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 is at least 98, 99, 99.5% pure or 100% pure monomer.

In one aspect, the invention provides a polypeptide comprising a protease resistant amino acid sequence that is at least 90% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment of these aspects, the percent identity is at least 80, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%. In one embodiment, the polypeptide is DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202.

In one aspect, the invention provides a polypeptide encoded by an amino acid sequence that is at least 80% identical to the nucleotide sequence of the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19). In one embodiment, the percent identity is at least 70, 80, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%.

In one aspect, the invention provides a polypeptide encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is at least 57% identical to the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19) and wherein the polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least 98% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or at least 97% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the percent identity of the nucleotide sequence is at least 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%. In one embodiment, the percent identity of the amino acid sequence is at least 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% or 100%. For example, the nucleotide sequence may be a codon-optimised version of the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19). Codon optimization of sequences is known in the art. In one embodiment, the nucleotide sequendce is optimized for expression in a bacterial (eg, *E. coli or Pseudomonas, eg P fluorescens*), mammalian (eg, CHO) or yeast host cell (eg. *Picchia* or *Saccharomyces*, eg *P. pastoris* or *S. cerevisiae*).

In one aspect, the invention provides a fusion protein comprising the polypeptide of the invention.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is at least 98% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or at least 97% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4). In one embodiment, the percent identity is at least 97.5, 98, 98.5 or 99%.

In one embodiment, the immunoglobulin single variable domain comprises at least one amino acid selected from 22S, 49S, 83S and 94Y, wherein numbering is according to Kabat ("Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest", US Department of Health and Human Services 1991).

In one embodiment, the immunoglobulin single variable domain comprises 22S, 49S, 83S and 94Y, wherein numbering is according to Kabat.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is at least 80% identical to the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19). In one embodiment, the percent identity is at least 70, 80, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is at least 57% identical to the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19) and wherein the variable domain comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least 98% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or at least 97% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the percent identity of the nucleotide sequence is at least 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%. In one embodiment, the percent identity of the amino acid sequence is at least 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% or 100%. For example, the nucleotide sequence may be a codon-optimised version of the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19). Codon optimization of sequences is known in the art. In one embodiment, the nucleotide sequendce is optimized for expression in a bacterial (eg, *E. coli or Pseudomonas, eg P fluorescens*), mammalian (eg, CHO) or yeast host cell (eg. *Picchia* or *Saccharomyces*, eg *P. pastoris* or *S. cerevisiae*).

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is

identical to the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19).

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist comprising an anti-IL-1R1 immunoglobulin single variable domain according to the invention. In one embodiment, the antagonist comprises first and second immunoglobulin single variable domains, wherein each variable domain is according to the invention. For example, wherein the antagonist comprises a monomer of said single variable domain or a homodimer of said single variable domain. In one embodiment, the amino acid sequence of the or each single variable domain is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the difference is no more than 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid position. In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 at no more 25 than amino acid positions and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the difference is no more than 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid position. In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the difference is no more than 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid position. In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the difference is no more than 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid position. In one embodiment, one or both CDR sequence identities is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the difference is no more than 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid position. In

one embodiment, one or both CDR sequence identities is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the difference is no more than 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid position. In one embodiment, one or both CDR sequence identities is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively.

In one aspect, the invention provides an anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the difference is no more than 24, 23, 22, 21, 20, 19, 18, 17, 16, 15, 14, 13, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 or 1 amino acid position. In one embodiment, one or two or each CDR sequence identity is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4). In one embodiment, the

CDR sequence identity is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4). In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4). In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 respectively. In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity of one or both CDRs is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 respectively. In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity of one or both CDRs is at

least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity of one or both CDRs is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 respectively and a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 respectively. In one embodiment, the CDR sequence identity of one or two or each of the CDRs is at least 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99% respectively. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising the sequence of CDR1, CDR2, and/or CDR3 (eg, CDR1, CDR2, CDR3, CDR1 and 2, CDR1 and 3, CDR2 and 3 or CDR1, 2 and 3) of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4). The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described.

In one aspect, the invention provides an Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist that competes with DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 for binding to IL-1R1. Thus, the antagonist may bind the same epitope as DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202 or an overlapping epitope. In one embodiment, the antagonist comprises an immunoglobulin single variable domain having an amino acid sequence that is at least 98% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or at least 97% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4). In one embodiment, the percent identity is at least 97.5, 98, 98.5 or 99%. In one embodiment, the variable domain is DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. The antagonist may be resistant to protease, for example one or more of the proteases as herein described, for example under a set of conditions as herein described. In one embodiment, the antagonist is an antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof, such as a monovalent antigen-binding fragment (e.g., scFv, Fab, Fab', dAb) that has binding specificity for IL-1R1. Other preferred antagonists are ligands described herein that bind IL-1R1. The ligands comprise an immunoglobulin single variable domain or domain antibody (dAb) that has binding specificity for IL-1R1, or the complementarity determining regions of such a dAb in a suitable format. In some embodiments, the ligand is a dAb monomer that consists essentially of, or consists of, an immunoglobulin single variable domain or dAb that has binding specificity for IL-1R1. In other embodiments, the ligand is a polypeptide that comprises a dAb (or the CDRs of a dAb) in a suitable format, such as an antibody format.

In one aspect, the invention provides a protease resistant anti-IL-1R1 immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is at least 90% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment of these aspects, the percent identity is at least 80, 85, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98 or 99%.

In one embodiment, ligands (eg, polypeptides, antagonists, variable domains) of the invention are formatted to have a larger hydrodynamic size, for example, by attachment of a PEG group, serum albumin, transferrin, transferrin receptor or at least

the transferrin-binding portion thereof, an antibody Fc region, or by conjugation to an antibody domain. For example, a dAb monomer can be formatted as a larger antigen-binding fragment of an antibody or as and antibody (e.g., formatted as a Fab, Fab', $F(ab)_2$, $F(ab')_2$, IgG, scFv). The hydrodynaminc size of a ligand and its serum half-life can also be increased by conjugating or linking a IL-1R1 binding agent (ligand; antagonist) to a binding domain (e.g., antibody or antibody fragment) that binds an antigen or epitope that increases half-live *in vivo*, as described herein (see, Annex 1 of WO2006038027 incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). For example, the binding agent (e.g., polypeptide) can be conjugated or linked to an anti-serum albumin or anti-neonatal Fc receptor antibody or antibody fragment, eg an anti-SA or anti-neonatal Fc receptor dAb, Fab, Fab' or scFv, or to an anti-SA affibody or anti-neonatal Fc receptor affibody.

Examples of suitable albumin, albumin fragments or albumin variants for use in a IL-1R1-binding ligand according to the invention are described in WO 2005/077042A2 and WO2006038027, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

In other embodiments of the invention described throughout this disclosure, instead of the use of a "dAb" in an antagonist or ligand of the invention, it is contemplated that the skilled addressee can use a domain that comprises the CDRs of a dAb that binds IL-1R1 (e.g., CDRs grafted onto a suitable protein scaffold or skeleton, eg an affibody, an SpA scaffold, an LDL receptor class A domain or an EGF domain) or can be a protein domain comprising a binding site for IL-1R1, e.g., wherein the domain is selected from an affibody, an SpA domain, an LDL receptor class A domain or an EGF domain. The disclosure as a whole is to be construed accordingly to provide disclosure of antagonists, ligands and methods using such domains in place of a dAb.

Polypeptides, immunoglobulin single variable domains and antagonists of the invention may be resistant to one or more of the following: serine protease, cysteine

protease, aspartate proteases, thiol proteases, matrix metalloprotease, carboxypeptidase (e.g., carboxypeptidase A, carboxypeptidase B), trypsin, chymotrypsin, pepsin, papain, elastase, leukozyme, pancreatin, thrombin, plasmin, cathepsins (*e.g.*, cathepsin G), proteinase (e.g., proteinase 1, proteinase 2, proteinase 3), thermolysin, chymosin, enteropeptidase, caspase (*e.g.*, caspase 1, caspase 2, caspase 4, caspase 5, caspase 9, caspase 12, caspase 13), calpain, ficain, clostripain, actinidain, bromelain, and separase. In particular embodiments, the protease is trypsin, elastase or leucozyme. The protease can also be provided by a biological extract, biological homogenate or biological preparation. If desired, the method further comprises adding a protease inhibitor to the combination of the repertoire and the protease after incubation is complete. In one embodiment, the protease is a protease found in sputum, mucus (*e.g.*, gastric mucus, nasal mucus, bronchial mucus), bronchoalveolar lavage, lung homogenate, lung extract, pancreatic extract, gastric fluid, saliva or tears. In one embodiment, the protease is one found in the eye and/or tears. In one embodiment, the protease is a non-bacterial protease. In an embodiment, the protease is an animal, eg, mammalian, eg, human, protease. In an embodiment, the protease is a GI tract protease or a pulmonary tissue protease, eg, a GI tract protease or a pulmonary tissue protease found in humans. Such protease listed here can also be used in the methods described herein involving exposure of a repertoire of library to a protease.

In one aspect, the invention provides a protease resistant immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising a Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) binding site, wherein the variable domain is resistant to protease, eg trypsin, when incubated with (i) a concentration (c) of at least 10 micrograms/ml protease at 37°C for time (t) of at least one hour; or

(ii) a concentration (c') of at least 40 micrograms/ml protease at 30°C for time (t) of at least one hour, wherein the variable domain comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least 90% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-201 or DOM4-130-202. In one embodiment, the ratio (on a mole/mole basis) of protease, eg trypsin, to variable domain is 8,000 to 80,000 protease:variable domain, eg when C is 10 micrograms/ml,

the ratio is 800 to 80,000 protease:variable domain; or when C or C' is 100 micrograms/ml, the ratio is 8,000 to 80,000 protease:variable domain. In one embodiment the ratio (on a weight/weight, eg microgram/microgram basis) of protease (eg, trypsin) to variable domain is 16,000 to 160,000 protease:variable domain eg when C is 10 micrograms/ml, the ratio is 1,600 to 160,000 protease:variable domain; or when C or C' is 100 micrograms/ml, the ratio is 1,6000 to 160,000 protease:variable domain. In one embodiment, the concentration (c or c') is at least 100 or 1000 micrograms/ml protease. Reference is made to the description herein of the conditions suitable for proteolytic activity of the protease for use when working with repertoires or libraries of peptides or polypeptides (eg, w/w parameters). These conditions can be used for conditions to determine the protease resistance of a particular immunoglobulin single variable domain. In one embodiment, time (t) is or is about one, three or 24 hours or overnight (*e.g.*, about 12-16 hours). In one embodiment, the variable domain is resistant under conditions (i) and the concentration (c) is or is about 10 or 100 micrograms/ml protease and time (t) is 1 hour. In one embodiment, the variable domain is resistant under conditions (ii) and the concentration (c') is or is about 40 micrograms/ml protease and time (t) is or is about 3 hours. In one embodiment, the protease is selected from trypsin, elastase, leucozyme and pancreatin. In one embodiment, the protease is trypsin. In one embodiment, the protease is a protease found in sputum, mucus (*e.g.*, gastric mucus, nasal mucus, bronchial mucus), bronchoalveolar lavage, lung homogenate, lung extract, pancreatic extract, gastric fluid, saliva or tears. In one embodiment, the protease is one found in the eye and/or tears. In one embodiment, the protease is a non-bacterial protease. In an embodiment, the protease is an animal, eg, mammalian, eg, human, protease. In an embodiment, the protease is a GI tract protease or a pulmonary tissue protease, eg, a GI tract protease or a pulmonary tissue protease found in humans. Such protease listed here can also be used in the methods described herein involving exposure of a repertoire of library to a protease.

In one embodiment, the variable domain is resistant to trypsin and/or at least one other protease selected from elastase, leucozyme and pancreatin. For example, resistance is to trypsin and elastase; trypsin and leucozyme; trypsin and pacreatin; trypsin, elastase and leucozyme; trypsin, elastase and pancreatin; trypsin, elastase, pancreatin and leucozyme; or trypsin, pancreatin and leucozyme.

In one embodiment, the variable domain is displayed on bacteriophage when incubated under condition (i) or (ii), for example at a phage library size of 10^6 to 10^{13} , eg 10^8 to 10^{12} replicative units (infective virions).

In one embodiment, the variable domain specifically binds IL-1R1 following incubation under condition (i) or (ii), eg assessed using BiaCore™ or ELISA, eg phage ELISA or monoclonal phage ELISA.

In one embodiment, the variable domains of the invention specifically bind protein A or protein L. In one embodiment, specific binding to protein A or L is present following incubation under condition (i) or (ii).

In one embodiment, the variable domains of the invention may have an OD_{450} reading in ELISA, eg phage ELISA or monoclonal phage ELISA) of at least 0.404, eg, following incubation under condition (i) or (ii).

In one embodiment, the variable domains of the invention display (substantially) a single band in gel electrophoresis, eg following incubation under condition (i) or (ii).

In certain embodiments, the invention provides an IL-1R1 antagonist that is a dual-specific ligand that comprises a first dAb according to the invention that binds IL-1R1 and a second dAb that has the same or a different binding specificity from the first dAb. The second dAb may bind a target selected from ApoE, Apo-SAA, BDNF, Cardiotrophin-1, CEA, CD40, CD40 Ligand, CD56, CD38, CD138, EGF, EGF receptor, ENA-78, Eotaxin, Eotaxin-2, Exodus-2, FAPα, FGF-acidic, FGF-basic, fibroblast growth factor-10, FLT3 ligand, Fractalkine (CX3C), GDNF, G-CSF, GM-CSF, GF-β1, human serum albumin, insulin, IFN-γ, IGF-I, IGF-II, IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-1

receptor, IL-1 receptor type 1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8 (72 a.a.), IL-8 (77 a.a.), IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-15, IL-16, IL-17, IL-18 (IGIF), Inhibin α, Inhibin β, IP-10, keratinocyte growth factor-2 (KGF-2), KGF, Leptin, LIF, Lymphotactin, Mullerian inhibitory substance, monocyte colony inhibitory factor, monocyte attractant protein, M-CSF, MDC (67 a.a.), MDC (69 a.a.), MCP-1 (MCAF), MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, MDC (67 a.a.), MDC (69 a.a.), MIG, MIP-1α, MIP-1β, MIP-3α, MIP-3β, MIP-4, myeloid progenitor inhibitor factor-1 (MPIF-1), NAP-2, Neurturin, Nerve growth factor, β-NGF, NT-3, NT-4, Oncostatin M, PDGF-AA, PDGF-AB, PDGF-BB, PF-4, RANTES, SDF1α, SDF1β, SCF, SCGF, stem cell factor (SCF), TARC, TGF-α, TGF-β, TGF-β2, TGF-β3, tumour necrosis factor (TNF), TNF-α, TNF-β, TNF receptor I, TNF receptor II, TNIL-1, TPO, VEGF, VEGF A, VEGF B, VEGF C, VEGF D, VEGF receptor 1, VEGF receptor 2, VEGF receptor 3, GCP-2, GRO/MGSA, GRO-β, GRO-γ, HCC1, 1-309, HER 1, HER 2, HER 3, HER 4, serum albumin, vWF, amyloid proteins (*e.g.*, amyloid alpha), MMP12, PDK1, IgE, IL-13Rα1, IL-13Ra2, IL-15, IL-15R, IL-16, IL-17R, IL-17, IL-18, IL-18R, IL-23 IL-23R, IL-25, CD2, CD4, CD11a, CD23, CD25, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD40L, CD56, CD138, ALK5, EGFR, FcER1, TGFb, CCL2, CCL18, CEA, CR8, CTGF, CXCL12 (SDF-1), chymase, FGF, Furin, Endothelin-1, Eotaxins (*e.g.*, Eotaxin, Eotaxin-2, Eotaxin-3), GM-CSF, ICAM-1, ICOS, IgE, IFNa, I-309, integrins, L-selectin, MIF, MIP4, MDC, MCP-1, MMPs, neutrophil elastase, osteopontin, OX-40, PARC, PD-1, RANTES, SCF, SDF-1, siglec8, TARC, TGFb, Thrombin, Tim-1, TNF, TRANCE, Tryptase, VEGF, VLA-4, VCAM, α4β7, CCR2, CCR3, CCR4, CCR5, CCR7, CCR8, alphavbeta6, alphavbeta8, cMET, CD8, vWF, amyloid proteins (*e.g.*, amyloid alpha), MMP12, PDK1, and IgE.

In one example, the dual-specific ligand comprises a first dAb that binds a first epitope on IL-1R1 and a second dAb that binds an epitope on a different target. In another example, the second dAb binds an epitope on serum albumin.

In other embodiments, the ligand is a multispecific ligand that comprises a first epitope binding domain that has binding specificity for IL-1R1 and at least one other epitope binding domain that has binding specificity different from the first epitope binding domain. For example, the first epitope binding domain can be a dAb that binds IL-1R1 or can be a domain that comprises the CDRs of a dAb that binds IL-1R1 (e.g., CDRs grafted onto a suitable protein scaffold or skeleton, e.g., an affibody, an SpA scaffold, an LDL receptor class A domain or an EGF domain) or can be a domain that binds IL-1R1, wherein the domain is selected from an affibody, an SpA domain, an LDL receptor class A domain or an EGF domain).

In one embodiment, the antagonist of IL-1R1 comprises a polypeptide domain that has binding specificity for IL-1R1 binds human IL-1R1 with an affinity (KD) of about 300 nM to about 5 pM, as determined by surface plasmon resonance. In one embodiment, the variable domain of the invention has binding specificity for IL-1R1 binds human IL-1R1 with an affinity (KD) of about 300 nM to about 5 pM, as determined by surface plasmon resonance.

The antagonists, polypepties and variable domains that bind IL-1R1 can bind IL-1R1 with any desired affinity, and can be readily identified using any suitable screening method. The antagonists, polypepties and variable domains that bind IL-1R1 (*e.g.*, dAb) generally binds with a KD ($KD=K_{off}(kd)/K_{on}(ka)$ as determined by surface plasmon resonance) of about KD of 300 nM to 5 pM (ie, 3×10^{-7} to 5×10^{-12}M), preferably 50 nM to 20 pM, eg 5 nM to 200 pM and eg 1 nM to 100 pM, for example 1×10^{-7} M or less, eg 1×10^{-8} M or less, eg 1×10^{-9} M or less, eg 1×10^{-10} M or less, eg 1×10^{-11} M or less; and/or a K_{off} rate constant of 5×10^{-1} s^{-1} to 1×10^{-7} s^{-1}, eg 1×10^{-2} s^{-1} to 1×10^{-6} s^{-1}, eg 5×10^{-3} s^{-1} to 1×10^{-5} s^{-1}, for example 5×10^{-1} s^{-1} or less, eg 1×10^{-2} s^{-1} or less, eg 1×10^{-3} s^{-1} or less, eg 1×10^{-4} s^{-1} or less, eg 1×10^{-5} s^{-1} or less, eg 1×10^{-6} s^{-1} or less as determined by surface plasmon resonance. Certain antagonists, polypeptides and variable domains that bind IL-1R1, specifically bind human IL-1R1 with a KD of 50 nM to 20 pM, and a K_{off} rate constant of $5x10^{-1}$ s^{-1} to $1x10^{-7}$ s^{-1}, as determined by surface plasmon resonance.

Preferably, the antagonists, polypeptides and variable domains that bind IL-1R1 inhibit binding of IL-1α and/or IL-1β to IL-1R1 with an inhibitory concentration 50 (IC50) that is ≤ 10 μM, ≤ 1 μM., ≤ 100 nM, ≤ 10 nM, ≤ 1 nM, ≤ 500 pM, ≤ 300 pM, ≤ 100 pM, or ≤ 10 pM. The IC50 is for example determined using an in vitro receptor binding assay, such as the assay described in WO2006059108.

It is also preferred that the antagonists, polypeptides and variable domains that bind IL-1R1 inhibit IL-1α and/or IL-1β-induced functions in a suitable *in vitro* assay with a neutralizing dose 50 (ND50) that is ≤ 10 μM, ≤ 1 μM, ≤ 100 nM, ≤ 10 nM, ≤ 1 nM, ≤ 500 pM, ≤ 300 pM, ≤ 100 pM, or ≤ 10 pM. For example, the antagonists, polypeptides and variable domains that bind IL-1R1 can inhibit IL-1α and/or IL-1β-induced release of Interleukin-8 by MRC-5 cells (ATCC Accession No. CCL-171) in an *in vitro* assay, such as the assay described in WO2006059108 . In another example, the polypeptides and variable domains bind IL-1R1 can inhibit IL-1α and/or IL-1β-induced release of Interleukin-6 in a whole blood assay, such as the assay described in WO2006059108.

The medicaments, variable domains, polypeptides and antagonists of the invention can be for systemic or local administration. In some embodiments, the medicament is for intraperoneal or subcutaneous administration. In other embodiments, the medicament is for local administration to pulmonary tissue, for example, the medicament can be for inhalation or intranasal administration.

In some embodiments the medicament or antagonist further comprises antagonist of Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor 1 (TNFR1, p55), or is for administration together with an antagonist of Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor 1 (TNFR1, p55).

The protease resistant polypeptides, immunoglobulin single variable domains and antagonists of the invention have utility in therapy, prophylaxis and diagnosis of disease or conditions in mammals, eg, humans. In particular, the peptides and polypeptides have utility as the basis of drugs that are likely to encounter proteases when administered to a patient, such as a human. For example, when administered to the GI tract (eg, orally, sublingually, rectally administered), in which case the polypeptides, immunoglobulin single variable domains and antagonists may be

subjected to protease in one or more of the upper GI tract, lower GI tract, mouth, stomach, small intestine and large intestine. One embodiment, therefore, provides for a protease resistant polypeptide, immunoglobulin single variable domain or antagonist to be administered orally, sublingually or rectally to the GI tract of a patient to treat and/or prevent a disease or condition in the patient. For example, oral administration to a patient (eg, a human patient) for the treatment and/or prevention of an IL-1-mediated condition or disease such as arthritis (eg, rheumatoid arthritis), IBD, psoriasis or Crohn's disease. In another example, the polypeptide, variable domain or antagonist is likely to encounter protease when administered (eg, by inhalation or intranasally) to pulmonary tissue (eg, the lung or airways). One embodiment, therefore, provides for administration of the protease resistant polypeptide, immunoglobulin single variable domain or antagonist to a patient (eg, to a human) by inhalation or intranasally to pulmonary tissue of the patient to treat and/or prevent a disease or condition in the patient. Such condition may be asthma (eg, allergic asthma), COPD, influenza or any other pulmonary disease or condition disclosed in WO2006038027, incorporated herein by reference. The antagonists, polypeptides and immunoglobulin single variable domains according to the invention may display improved or relatively high melting temperatures (Tm), providing enhanced stability. High affinity target binding may also or alternatively be a feature of the antagonists, polypeptides and variable domains. One or more of these features, combined with protease resistance, makes the antagonists, variable domains and polypeptides amenable to use as drugs in mammals, such as humans, where proteases are likely to be encountered, eg for GI tract or pulmonary tissue administration. In another example, the polypeptide, variable domain or antagonist is likely to encounter protease when administered (eg, by intraocular injection or as eye drops) to an eye of a patient. One embodiment, therefore, provides for ocular administration of the protease resistant polypeptide, immunoglobulin single variable domain or antagonist to a patient (eg, to a human) by to treat and/or prevent a disease or condition (eg, a disease or condition of the eye) in the patient. Administration could be topical administration to the eye, in the form of eye drops or by injection into the eye, eg into the vitreous humour.

Thus, in one aspect, the invention provides the IL-1R1 antagonist for oral delivery. In one aspect, the invention provides the IL-1R1 antagonist for delivery to the GI tract of a patient. In one aspect, the invention provides the use of the IL-1R1 antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for oral delivery. In one aspect, the invention provides the use of the IL-1R1 antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for delivery to the GI tract of a patient. In one embodiment, the variable domain is resistant to trypsin and/or at least one other protease selected from elastase, leucozyme and pancreatin. For example, resistance is to trypsin and elastase; trypsin and leucozyme; trypsin and pacreatin; trypsin, elastase and leucozyme; trypsin, elastase and pancreatin; trypsin, elastase, pancreatin and leucozyme; or trypsin, pancreatin and leucozyme.

In one aspect, the invention provides the IL-1R1 antagonist for pulmonary delivery. In one aspect, the invention provides the IL-1R1 antagonist for delivery to the lung of a patient. In one aspect, the invention provides the use of the IL-1R1 antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for pulmonary delivery. In one aspect, the invention provides the use of the IL-1R1 antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for delivery to the lung of a patient. In one embodiment, the variable domain is resistant to leucozyme.

In one aspect, the invention provides a method of oral delivery or delivery of a medicament to the GI tract of a patient or to the lung or pulmonary tissue of a patient, wherein the method comprises administering to the patient a pharmaceutically effective amount of an IL-1R1 antagonist of the invention.

In one aspect, the invention provides the IL-1R1 antagonist of the invention for treating and/or prophylaxis of an inflammatory condition. In one aspect, the invention provides the use of the IL-1R1 antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for treating and/or prophylaxis of an inflammatory condition. In one embodiment, the condition is selected from the group consisting of arthritis, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. For example,

said arthritis is rheumatoid arthritis or juvenile rheumatoid arthritis. For example, said inflammatory bowel disease is selected from the group consisting of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. For example, said chronic obstructive pulmonary disease is selected from the group consisting of chronic bronchitis, chronic obstructive bronchitis and emphysema. For example, said pneumonia is bacterial pneumonia. For example, said bacterial pneumonia is Staphylococcal pneumonia.

In one aspect, the invention provides the IL-1R1 antagonist for treating and/or prophylaxis of a respiratory disease. In one aspect, the invention provides the use of the IL-1R1 antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for treating and/or prophylaxis of a respiratory disease. For example, said respiratory disease is selected from the group consisting of lung inflammation, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, pneumonia, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, pulmonary infiltrate with eosinophilia, environmental lung disease, pneumonia, bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis, interstitial lung disease, primary pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary thromboembolism, disorders of the pleura, disorders of the mediastinum, disorders of the diaphragm, hypoventilation, hyperventilation, sleep apnea, acute respiratory distress syndrome, mesothelioma, sarcoma, graft rejection, graft versus host disease, lung cancer, allergic rhinitis, allergy, asbestosis, aspergilloma, aspergillosis, bronchiectasis, chronic bronchitis, emphysema, eosinophilic pneumonia, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, invasive pneumococcal disease, influenza, nontuberculous mycobacteria, pleural effusion, pneumoconiosis, pneumocytosis, pneumonia, pulmonary actinomycosis, pulmonary alveolar proteinosis, pulmonary anthrax, pulmonary edema, pulmonary embolus, pulmonary inflammation, pulmonary histiocytosis X, pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary nocardiosis, pulmonary tuberculosis, pulmonary veno-occlusive disease, rheumatoid lung disease, sarcoidosis, and Wegener's granulomatosis. For example, the disease is chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD). For example, the disease is asthma.

An antagonist of the invention comprising an agent that inhibts IL-1R1 (e.g., wherein the agent is selected from the group consisting of antibody fragments (e.g, Fab

fragment, Fab' fragment, Fv fragment (e.g., scFv, disulfide bonded Fv), $F(ab')_2$ fragment, dAb), ligands and dAb monomers and multimers (eg, homo- or heterodimers) can be locally administered to pulmonary tissue (e.g., lung) of a subject using any suitable method. For example, an agent can be locally administered to pulmonary tissue via inhalation or intranasal administration. For inhalation or intranasal administration, the antagonist of IL-1R1 can be administered using a nebulizer, inhaler, atomizer, aerosolizer, mister, dry powder inhaler, metered dose inhaler, metered dose sprayer, metered dose mister, metered dose atomizer, or other suitable inhaler or intranasal delivery device. Thus, In one embodiment, the invention provides a pulmonary delivery device containing the IL-1R1 antagonist. In one embodiment, the device is an inhaler or an intranasal delivery device.

The invention also relates to a drug delivery device comprising a pharmaceutical composition, antagonist, polypeptide or variable domain of the invention. For example, the drug delivery device can be a parenteral delivery device, intravenous delivery device, intramuscular delivery device, intraperitoneal delivery device, transdermal delivery device, pulmonary delivery device, intraarterial delivery device, intrathecal delivery device, intraarticular delivery device, subcutaneous delivery device, intranasal delivery device, vaginal delivery device, and rectal delivery device. In particular embodiments the drug delivery device is selected from the group consisting of a syringe, a transdermal delivery device, a capsule, a tablet, a nebulizer, an inhaler, an atomizer, an aerosolizer, a mister, a dry powder inhaler, a metered dose inhaler, a metered dose sprayer, a metered dose mister, a metered dose atomizer, and a catheter.

In one aspect, the invention provides an oral formulation comprising the IL-1R1 antagonist. The formulation can be a tablet, pill, capsule, liquid or syrup.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a pulmonary formulation for delivery to the lung, wherein the formulation comprise an antagonist, polypeptide or variable domain of the invention with a particle size range of less than 5 microns, for example less than 4.5, 4, 3.5 or 3 microns (eg, when in Britton-Robinson buffer, eg at a pH of 6.5 to 8.0, eg at a pH of 7 to 7.5, eg at pH7 or at pH7.5).

In one embodiment, the formulations and compositions of the invention are provided at a pH from 6.5 to 8.0, for example 7 to 7.5, for example 7, for example 7.5.

Variable domains according to any aspect of the invention may have a Tm of at least 50˚C, or at least 55˚C, or at least 60˚C, or at least 65˚C, or at least 70˚C . An antagonist, use, method, device or formulation of the invention may comprise such a variable domain.

In one aspect of the invention, the polypeptides, variable domains, antagonists, compositions or formulations of the invention are substantially stable after incubation (at a concentration of polypeptide or variable domain of 1mg/ml) at 37 to 50 °C for 14 days in Britton-Robinson buffer. In one embodiment, at least 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99% of the polypeptide, antagonist or variable domain remains unaggregated after such incubation at 37 degrees C. In one embodiment, at least 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99% of the polypeptide or variable domain remains monomeric after such incubation at 37 degrees C. In one embodiment, at least 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99% of the polypeptide, antagonist or variable domain remains unaggregated after such incubation at 50 degrees C. In one embodiment, at least 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99% of the polypeptide or variable domain remains monomeric after such incubation at 50 degrees C. In one embodiment, no aggregation of the polypeptides, variable domains, antagonists is seen after any one of such incubations. In one embodiment, the pI of the polypeptide or variable domain remains unchanged or substantially unchanged after incubation at 37 degrees C at a concentration of polypeptide or variable domain of 1mg/ml in Britton-Robinson buffer.

In one aspect of the invention, the polypeptides, variable domains, antagonists, compositions or formulations of the invention are substantially stable after incubation (at a concentration of polypeptide or variable domain of 100mg/ml) at 4 °C for 7 days in Britton-Robinson buffer at a pH of 7 to 7.5 (eg, at pH7 or pH7.5). In one embodiment,

at least 95, 95.5, 96, 96.5, 97, 97.5, 98, 98.5, 99 or 99.5% of the polypeptide, antagonist or variable domain remains unaggregated after such incubation. In one embodiment, at least 95, 95.5, 96, 96.5, 97, 97.5, 98, 98.5, 99 or 99.5% of the polypeptide or variable domain remains monomeric after such incubation. In one embodiment, no aggregation of the polypeptides, variable domains, antagonists is seen after any one of such incubations.

In one aspect of the invention, the polypeptides, variable domains, antagonists, compositions or formulations of the invention are substantially stable after nebulisation (at a concentration of polypeptide or variable domain of 40mg/ml) eg, at room temperature, 20 degrees C or 37°C, for 1 hour, eg in a jet nebuliser, eg a Pari LC+ cup. In one embodiment, at least 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 95.5, 96, 96.5, 97, 97.5, 98, 98.5, 99 or 99.5% of the polypeptide, antagonist or variable domain remains unaggregated after such nebulisation. In one embodiment, at least 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 95.5, 96, 96.5, 97, 97.5, 98, 98.5, 99 or 99.5% of the polypeptide or variable domain remains monomeric after such nebulisation. In one embodiment, no aggregation of the polypeptides, variable domains, antagonists is seen after any one of such nebulisation.

A variable domain according to the invention in one embodiment inhibits IL-1-induced release of Interleukin-8 by MRC-5 cells (ATCC Accession No. CCL-171) in an *in vitro* assay with a ND50 that is ≤ 1 μM. In one embodiment, the variable domain additionally or alternatively inhibits binding of IL-1 to IL-1R1 with an IC50 that is ≤ 1 μM. In one embodiment, the variable domain additionally or alternatively inhibits IL-1-induced release of Interleukin-6 in a whole blood assay with a ND50 that is ≤ 1 μM. An antagonist, use, method, device or formulation of the invention may comprise such a variable domain.

Animal model systems which can be used to screen the effectiveness of the antagonists of IL-1R1 in preventing, suppressing or treating lung inflammation or a respiratory disease are available. For example, suitable animal models of respiratory

disease include models of chronic obstructive respiratory disease (see, Groneberg, DA *et al.*, Respiratory Research 5:18 (2004)), and models of asthma (see, Coffman *et al., J. Exp. Med. 201*(12):1875-1879 (2001). Preferably, the antagonist of IL-1R1 is efficacious in a mouse tobacco smoke-induced model of chronic obstructive respiratory disease (e.g., the subchronic model disclosed herein) or a suitable primate model of asthma or chronic obstructive respiratory disease. More preferably, the antagonist of IL-1R1 is efficacious in a mouse tobacco smoke-induced model of chronic obstructive respiratory disease (e.g., the subchronic model disclosed herein) (See, also, Wright and Churg, *Chest*, 122:301-306 (2002)). For example, administering an effective amount of the ligand can reduce, delay or prevent onset of the symptoms of COPD in the model, as compared to a suitable control. For further details of assays and models for use in assessing the antagonists and variable domains of the present invention see WO2006059108, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

The antagonists of IL-1R1 may be used as separately administered compositions or in conjunction with other agents. These can include various drugs, such as phosphodiesterase inhibitors (e.g., inhibitors of phosphodiesterase 4), bronchodilators (e.g., beta2-agonists, anticholinergerics, theophylline), short-acting beta-agonists (e.g., albuterol, salbutamol, bambuterol, fenoterol, isoetherine, isoproterenol, levalbuterol, metaproterenol, pirbuterol, terbutaline and tornlate), long-acting beta-agonists (e.g., formoterol and salmeterol), short acting anticholinergics (e.g., ipratropium bromide and oxitropium bromide), long-acting anticholinergics (e.g., tiotropium), theophylline (e.g. short acting formulation, long acting formulation), inhaled steroids (e.g., beclomethasone, beclometasone, budesonide, flunisolide, fluticasone propionate and triamcinolone), oral steroids (e.g., methylprednisolone, prednisolone, prednisolon and prednisone), combined short-acting beta-agonists with anticholinergics (e.g., albuterol/salbutamol/ipratopium, and fenoterol/ipratopium), combined long-acting beta-agonists with inhaled steroids (e.g., salmeterol/fluticasone, and formoterol/budesonide) and mucolytic agents (e.g., erdosteine, acetylcysteine,

bromheksin, carbocysteine, guiafenesin and iodinated glycerol), cylcosporine, antibiotics, antivirals, methotrexate, adriamycin, cisplatinum, and immunotoxins.

The compositions containing an antagonist of IL-1R1 or a cocktail thereof can be administered for prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatments. In certain therapeutic applications, an amount that is sufficient to accomplish at least partial inhibition, suppression, modulation, killing, or some other measurable parameter, of a population of selected cells is defined as a "therapeutically-effective dose" or “pharmaceutically effective” dose. For example, for treating lung inflammation and/or a respiratory disease, a sputum-inhibiting amount, a bronchial biopsy inflammation-inhibiting amount, a dyspnoea-inhibiting amount, a forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV (1)) increasing amount, an improvement in health status increasing amount, as quantified in a suitable questionnaire such as the St. George’s Respiratory Questionnaire (e.g., an improvement score of 4 points).

Amounts needed to achieve these effects will depend upon the severity of the disease and the general state of the patient's own immune system, but generally range from 0.005 to 10.0 mg of antagonist of IL-1R1 *per* kilogram of body weight, with doses of 0.05 to 2.0 mg/kg/dose being more commonly used.

For prophylactic applications, compositions containing the antagonist of IL-1R1 or cocktails thereof may also be administered in similar or slightly lower dosages, to prevent, inhibit or delay onset of disease (e.g., to sustain remission or quiescence, or to prevent acute phase). The skilled clinician will be able to determine the appropriate dosing interval to treat, suppress or prevent disease. When an antagonist of IL-1R1 is administered to treat, suppress or prevent lung inflammation or a respiratory disease, it can be administered up to four times per day, twice weekly, once weekly, once every two weeks, once a month, or once every two months, at a dose off, for example, about 10 μg/kg to about 80 mg/kg, about 100 μg/kg to about 80 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 80 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 70 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 60 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 40 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 30 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg , about 1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, about 10 μg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, about 10 μg/kg to about 5 mg/kg, about 10 μg/kg to

about 2.5 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg, about 2 mg/kg, about 3 mg/kg, about 4 mg/kg, about 5 mg/kg, about 6 mg/kg, about 7 mg/kg, about 8 mg/kg, about 9 mg/kg or about 10 mg/kg. In particular embodiments, the antagonist of IL-1R1 is administered to treat, suppress or prevent lung inflammation or a respiratory disease each day, every two days, once a week, once every two weeks or once a month at a dose of about 10 μg/kg to about 10 mg/kg (e.g., about 10 μg/kg, about 100 μg/kg, about 1 mg/kg, about 2 mg/kg, about 3 mg/kg, about 4 mg/kg, about 5 mg/kg, about 6 mg/kg, about 7 mg/kg, about 8 mg/kg, about 9 mg/kg or about 10 mg/kg). The antagonist of IL-1R1 can also be administered to treat, suppress or prevent lung inflammation or a respiratory disease at a daily dose or unit dose of about 10 mg, about 9 mg, about 8 mg, about 7 mg, about 6 mg, about 5 mg, about 4 mg, about 3 mg, about 2 mg or about 1 mg.

Treatment or therapy performed using the antagonist of IL-1R1 described herein is considered "effective", eg "pharmaceutically effective" if one or more symptoms are reduced (e.g., by at least 10% or at least one point on a clinical assessment scale), relative to such symptoms present before treatment, or relative to such symptoms in an individual (human or model animal) not treated with such composition or other suitable control. Symptoms will vary depending upon the disease or disorder targeted, but can be measured by an ordinarily skilled clinician or technician. Such symptoms can be measured, for example, by monitoring one or more physical indicators of the disease or disorder (e.g., cellular infiltrate in lung tissue, production of sputum, cellular infiltrate in sputum, dyspnoea, exercise tolerance, spirometry (e.g., forced vital capacity (FVC), force expiratory volume in one second (FEV (1), FEV (1)/FVC), rate or severity of disease exacerbation, or by an accepted clinical assessment scale, for example, the St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire. Suitable clinical assessment scales include, for example, the severity of air flow obstruction according to FEV (1) (*Clinical Guideline 12, Chronic Obstructive Respiratory disease, Management of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease in Adults in Primary and Secondary Care*, National Institute for Clinical Excellence, London (2004)), Peak Expiratory Flow (PEF) (*British Guideline on the Management of Asthma*, British Thoracic Society, Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network, Revised Edition (2004)), COPD stage according to the American

Thoracic Society (ATS) standard (*Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.,* 152:S77-S120 (1995), asthma impairment class according to the ATS standard (*Am. Rev. Respir. Dis.,* 147:1056-1061 (1993), or other accepted clinical assessment scale as known in the field. A sustained (e.g., one day or more, preferably longer) reduction in disease or disorder symptoms by at least 10% or by one or more points on a given clinical scale is indicative of "effective" treatment. Similarly, prophylaxis performed using a composition as described herein is "effective" if the onset or severity of one or more symptoms is delayed, reduced or abolished relative to such symptoms in a similar individual (human or animal model) not treated with the composition.

A composition containing an antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the present invention may be utilised in prophylactic and therapeutic settings to aid in the alteration, inactivation, killing or removal of a select target cell population in a mammal. For example, such compositions can be used to reduce levels of inflammatory cells in lung and/or inhibit cell infiltration of the lung.

In one aspect, the invention provides an isolated or recombinant nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain according to any aspect of the invention or encoding a polypeptide, antagonist or variable domain according to any aspect of the invention. In one aspect, the invention provides a vector comprising the nucleic acid. In one aspect, the invention provides a host cell comprising the nucleic acid or the vector. In one aspect, the invention provides a method of producing polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain, the method comprising maintaining the host cell under conditions suitable for expression of said nucleic acid or vector, whereby a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain is produced. The method may further comprise isolating the polypeptide, variable domain or antagonist and optionally producing a variant, eg a mutated variant, having an improved affinity and/or ND50 than the isolated polypeptide, variable domain or antagonist. Techniques for improving binding affinity of immunoglobulin single variable domain are known in the art, eg techniques for affinity maturation.

In one aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain, polypeptide or an antagonist of any aspect of the invention, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent.

In one embodiment, the immunoglobulin single variable domain or the antagonist of any aspect of the invention comprises an antibody constant domain, for example, an antibody Fc, optionally wherein the N-terminus of the Fc is linked (optionally directly linked) to the C-terminus of the variable domain.

The polypeptide or variable domain of the invention can be isolated and/or recombinant.

There is herein described a method for selecting a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide. The method comprises providing a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides, combining the repertoire and a protease under conditions suitable for protease activity, and recovering a peptide or polypeptide that has a desired biological activity (eg, specific binding to IL-1R1), whereby a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide is selected.

The repertoire and the protease are generally incubated for a period of at least about 30 minutes. Any desired protease can be used in the method, such as one or more of the following, serine protease, cysteine protease, aspartate proteases, thiol proteases, matrix metalloprotease, carboxypeptidase (e.g., carboxypeptidase A, carboxypeptidase B), trypsin, chymotrypsin, pepsin, papain, elastase, leukozyme, pancreatin, thrombin, plasmin, cathepsins (*e.g.*, cathepsin G), proteinase (e.g., proteinase 1, proteinase 2, proteinase 3), thermolysin, chymosin, enteropeptidase, caspase (*e.g.*, caspase 1, caspase 2, caspase 4, caspase 5, caspase 9, caspase 12, caspase 13), calpain, ficain, clostripain, actinidain, bromelain, and separase. In particular embodiments, the protease is trypsin, elastase or leucozyme. The protease can also be provided by a biological extract, biological homogenate or biological preparation. If desired, the method further comprises adding a protease inhibitor to the combination of the repertoire and the protease after incubation is complete.

In some embodiments, a peptide or polypeptide that has a desired biological activity is recovered base on a binding activity. For example, the peptide or polypeptide can be recovered based on binding a generic ligand, such as protein A, protein G or protein L. The binding activity can also be specific binding to a target ligand. Exemplary target ligands include ApoE, Apo-SAA, BDNF, Cardiotrophin-1, CEA, CD40, CD40 Ligand, CD56, CD38, CD138, EGF, EGF receptor, ENA-78, Eotaxin, Eotaxin-2, Exodus-2, FAPα, FGF-acidic, FGF-basic, fibroblast growth factor-10, FLT3 ligand, Fractalkine (CX3C), GDNF, G-CSF, GM-CSF, GF-β1, human serum albumin, insulin, IFN-γ, IGF-I, IGF-II, IL-1α, IL-1β, IL-1 receptor, IL-1 receptor type 1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8 (72 a.a.), IL-8 (77 a.a.), IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-15, IL-16, IL-17, IL-18 (IGIF), Inhibin α, Inhibin β, IP-10, keratinocyte growth factor-2 (KGF-2), KGF, Leptin, LIF, Lymphotactin, Mullerian inhibitory substance, monocyte colony inhibitory factor, monocyte attractant protein, M-CSF, MDC (67 a.a.), MDC (69 a.a.), MCP-1 (MCAF), MCP-2, MCP-3, MCP-4, MDC (67 a.a.), MDC (69 a.a.), MIG, MIP-1α, MIP-1β, MIP-3α, MIP-3β, MIP-4, myeloid progenitor inhibitor factor-1 (MPIF-1), NAP-2, Neurturin, Nerve growth factor, β-NGF, NT-3, NT-4, Oncostatin M, PDGF-AA, PDGF-AB, PDGF-BB, PF-4, RANTES, SDF1α, SDF1β, SCF, SCGF, stem cell factor (SCF), TARC, TGF-α, TGF-β, TGF-β2, TGF-β3, tumour necrosis factor (TNF), TNF-α, TNF-β, TNF receptor I, TNF receptor II, TNIL-1, TPO, VEGF, VEGF A, VEGF B, VEGF C, VEGF D, VEGF receptor 1, VEGF receptor 2, VEGF receptor 3, GCP-2, GRO/MGSA, GRO-β, GRO-γ, HCC1, 1-309, HER 1, HER 2, HER 3, HER 4, serum albumin, vWF, amyloid proteins (*e.g.*, amyloid alpha), MMP12, PDK1, IgE, IL-13Rα1, IL-13Ra2, IL-15, IL-15R, IL-16, IL-17R, IL-17, IL-18, IL-18R, IL-23 IL-23R, IL-25, CD2, CD4, CD11a, CD23, CD25, CD27, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD40L, CD56, CD138, ALK5, EGFR, FcER1, TGFb, CCL2, CCL18, CEA, CR8, CTGF, CXCL12 (SDF-1), chymase, FGF, Furin, Endothelin-1, Eotaxins (*e.g.*, Eotaxin, Eotaxin-2, Eotaxin-3), GM-CSF, ICAM-1, ICOS, IgE, IFNa, I-309, integrins, L-selectin, MIF, MIP4, MDC, MCP-1, MMPs, neutrophil elastase, osteopontin, OX-40, PARC, PD-1, RANTES, SCF, SDF-1, siglec8, TARC, TGFb, Thrombin, Tim-1, TNF,

TRANCE, Tryptase, VEGF, VLA-4, VCAM, α4β7, CCR2, CCR3, CCR4, CCR5, CCR7, CCR8, alphavbeta6, alphavbeta8, cMET, CD8, vWF, amyloid proteins (*e.g.*, amyloid alpha), MMP12, PDK1, and IgE.

In particular embodiments, the peptide or polypeptide is recovered by panning.

In some embodiments, the repertoire comprises a display system. For example, the display system can be bacteriophage display, ribosome display, emulsion compartmentalization and display, yeast display, puromycin display, bacterial display, display on plasmid, or covalent display. Exemplary display systems link coding function of a nucleic acid and functional characteristics of the peptide or polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid. In particular embodiments, the display system comprises replicable genetic packages.

In some embodiments, the display system comprises bacteriophage display. For example, the bacteriophage can be fd, M13, lambda, MS2 or T7. In particular embodiments, the bacteriophage display system is multivalent. In some embodiments, the peptide or polypeptide is displayed as a pIII fusion protein.

In other embodiments, the method further comprises amplifying the nucleic acid encoding a peptide or polypeptide that has a desired biological activity. In particular embodiments, the nucleic acid is amplified by phage amplification, cell growth or polymerase chain reaction.

In some embodiments, the repertoire is a repertoire of immunoglobulin single variable domains. In particular embodiments, the immunoglobulin single variable domain is a heavy chain variable domain. In more particular embodiments, the heavy chain variable domain is a human heavy chain variable domain. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin single variable domain is a light chain variable domain. In particular embodiments, the light chain variable domain is a human light chain variable domain.

In another aspect, there is provided a method for selecting a peptide or polypeptide that binds a target ligand (eg, IL-1R1) with high affinity from a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides. The method comprises providing a repertoire of peptides

or polypeptides, combining the repertoire and a protease under conditions suitable for protease activity, and recovering a peptide or polypeptide that binds the target ligand.

The repertoire and the protease are generally incubated for a period of at least about 30 minutes. Any desired protease can be used in the method, such as one or more of the following, serine protease, cysteine protease, aspartate proteases, thiol proteases, matrix metalloprotease, carboxypeptidase (*e.g.*, carboxypeptidase A, carboxypeptidase B), trypsin, chymotrypsin, pepsin, papain, elastase, leukozyme, pancreatin, thrombin, plasmin, cathepsins (*e.g.*, cathepsin G), proteinase (*e.g.*, proteinase 1, proteinase 2, proteinase 3), thermolysin, chymosin, enteropeptidase, caspase (*e.g.*, caspase 1, caspase 2, caspase 4, caspase 5, caspase 9, caspase 12, caspase 13), calpain, ficain, clostripain, actinidain, bromelain, and separase. In particular embodiments, the protease is trypsin, elastase or leucozyme. The protease can also be provided by a biological extract, biological homogenate or biological preparation. If desired, the method further comprises adding a protease inhibitor to the combination of the repertoire and the protease after incubation is complete.

The peptide or polypeptide can be recovered based on binding any desired target ligand, such as the target ligands disclosed herein (eg, IL-1R1). In particular embodiments, the peptide or polypeptide is recovered by panning.

In some embodiments, the repertoire comprises a display system. For example, the display system can be bacteriophage display, ribosome display, emulsion compartmentalization and display, yeast display, puromycin display, bacterial display, display on plasmid, or covalent display. Exemplary display systems link coding function of a nucleic acid and functional characteristics of the peptide or polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid. In particular embodiments, the display system comprises replicable genetic packages.

In some embodiments, the display system comprises bacteriophage display. For example, the bacteriophage can be fd, M13, lambda, MS2 or T7. In particular embodiments, the bacteriophage display system is multivalent. In some embodiments, the peptide or polypeptide is displayed as a pIII fusion protein.

In other embodiments, the method further comprises amplifying the nucleic acid encoding a peptide or polypeptide that has a desired biological activity. In particular embodiments, the nucleic acid is amplified by phage amplification, cell growth or polymerase chain reaction.

In some embodiments, the repertoire is a repertoire of immunoglobulin single variable domains. In particular embodiments, the immunoglobulin single variable domain is a heavy chain variable domain. In more particular embodiments, the heavy chain variable domain is a human heavy chain variable domain. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin single variable domain is a light chain variable domain. In particular embodiments, the light chain variable domain is a human light chain variable domain.

In another aspect, there is herein described a method of producing a repertoire of protease resistant peptides or polypeptides. The method comprises providing a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides, combining the repertoire of peptides or polypeptides and a protease under suitable conditions for protease activity, and recovering a plurality of peptides or polypeptides that have a desired biological activity, whereby a repertoire of protease resistant peptides or polypeptides is produced.

In some embodiments, the repertoire and the protease are incubated for a period of at least about 30 minutes. For example, the protease used in the method can be one or more of the following, serine protease, cysteine protease, aspartate proteases, thiol proteases, matrix metalloprotease, carboxypeptidase (*e.g.*, carboxypeptidase A, carboxypeptidase B), trypsin, chymotrypsin, pepsin, papain, elastase, leukozyme, pancreatin, thrombin, plasmin, cathepsins (*e.g.*, cathepsin G), proteinase (*e.g.*, proteinase 1, proteinase 2, proteinase 3), thermolysin, chymosin, enteropeptidase, caspase (*e.g.*, caspase 1, caspase 2, caspase 4, caspase 5, caspase 9, caspase 12, caspase 13), calpain, ficain, clostripain, actinidain, bromelain, and separase. In particular embodiments, the protease is trypsin, elastase or leucozyme. The protease can also be provided by a biological extract, biological homogenate or biological preparation. If desired, the method further comprises adding a protease inhibitor to the combination of the repertoire and the protease after incubation is complete.

In some embodiments, a plurality of peptides or polypeptides that have a desired biological activity is recovered based on a binding activity. For example, a plurality of peptides or polypeptides can be recovered based on binding a generic ligand, such as protein A, protein G or protein L. The binding activity can also be specific binding to a target ligand, such as a target ligand described herein. In particular embodiments, a plurality of peptides or polypeptides that has the desired biological activity is recovered by panning.

In some embodiments, the repertoire comprises a display system. For example, the display system can be bacteriophage display, ribosome display, emulsion compartmentalization and display, yeast display, puromycin display, bacterial display, display on plasmid, or covalent display. In particular embodiments, the display system links coding function of a nucleic acid and functional characteristics of the peptide or polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid. In particular embodiments, the display system comprises replicable genetic packages.

In some embodiments, the display system comprises bacteriophage display. For example, the bacteriophage can be fd, M13, lambda, MS2 or T7. In particular embodiments, the bacteriophage display system is multivalent. In some embodiments, the peptide or polypeptide is displayed as a pIII fusion protein.

In other embodiments, the method further comprises amplifying the nucleic acids encoding a plurality of peptides or polypeptides that have a desired biological activity. In particular embodiments, the nucleic acids are amplified by phage amplification, cell growth or polymerase chain reaction.

In some embodiments, the repertoire is a repertoire of immunoglobulin single variable domains. In particular embodiments, the immunoglobulin single variable domain is a heavy chain variable domain. In more particular embodiments, the heavy chain variable domain is a human heavy chain variable domain. In other embodiments, the immunoglobulin single variable domain is a light chain variable domain. In particular embodiments, the light chain variable domain is a human light chain variable domain.

In another aspect, there is herein described a method for selecting a protease resistant polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain (dAb) that binds a target ligand (eg, IL-1R1) from a repertoire. In one embodiment, the method comprises providing a phage display system comprising a repertoire of polypeptides that comprise an immunoglobulin single variable domain, combining the phage display system and a protease selected from the group consisting of elastase, leucozyme and trypsin, under conditions suitable for protease activity, and recovering a phage that displays a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain that binds the target ligand.

In some embodiments, the protease is used at 100 μg/ml, and the combined phage display system and protease are incubated at about 37°C overnight.

In some embodiments, the phage that displays a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain that binds the target ligand is recovered by binding to said target. In other embodiments, the phage that displays a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain that binds the target ligand is recovered by panning.

There is also described an isolated protease resistant peptide or polypeptide selectable or selected by the methods described herein. In a particular embodiment, there is provided an isolated protease (*e.g.*, trypsin, elastase, leucozyme) resistant immunoglobulin single variable domain (*e.g.*, human antibody heavy chain variable domain, human antibody light chain variable domain) selectable or selected by the methods described herein.

There is further described herein an isolated or recombinant nucleic acid that encodes a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide (*e.g.*, trypsin-, elastase-, or leucozyme-resistant immunoglobulin single variable domain) selectable or selected by the methods described herein, and to vectors (*e.g.*, expression vectors) and host cells that comprise the nucleic acids.

There is further described herein a method for making a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide (*e.g.*, trypsin-, elastase-, or leucozyme-resistant immunoglobulin single variable domain) selectable or selected by the methods described herein,

comprising maintaining a host cell that contains a recombinant nucleic acid encoding the protease resistant peptide or polypeptide under conditions suitable for expression, whereby a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide is produced.

There is further described herein a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide (*e.g.*, trypsin-, elastase-, or leucozyme-resistant immunoglobulin single variable domain) selectable or selected by the methods described herein for use in medicine (*e.g.*, for therapy or diagnosis). There is further described herein the use of a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide (*e.g.*, trypsin-, elastase-, or leucozyme-resistant immunoglobulin single variable domain) selectable or selected by the methods described herein for the manufacture of a medicament for treating disease. There is further described herein a method of treating a disease, comprising administering to a subject in need thereof, an effective amount of a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide (*e.g.*, trypsin-, elastase-, or leucozyme-resistant immunoglobulin single variable domain) selectable or selected by the methods described herein.

There is further described herein a diagnostic kit for determine whether IL-1R1 is present in a sample or how much IL-1R1 is present in a sample, comprising a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of the invention and instructions for use (e.g., to determine the presence and/or quantity of IL-1R1 in the sample). In some embodiments, the kit further comprises one or more ancillary reagents, such as a suitable buffer or suitable detecting reagent (e.g., a detectably labeled antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof that binds the polypeptide or dAb of the invention or a moiety associated or conjugated thereto.

The invention also relates to a device comprising a solid surface on which a polypeptide or dAb of the invention is immobilized such that the immobilized polypeptide or dAb binds IL-1R1. Any suitable solid surfaces on which an antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof can be immobilized can be used, for example, glass, plastics, carbohydrates (e.g., agarose beads). If desired the support can contain or be modified to contain desired functional groups to facilitate immobilization. The device, and or support, can have any suitable shape, for example, a sheet, rod, strip, plate, slide, bead,

pellet, disk, gel, tube, sphere, chip, plate or dish, and the like. In some embodiments, the device is a dipstick.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is an illustration of the multiple cloning site of pDOM13 (aka pDOM33), which was used to prepare a phage display repertoire.

FIG. 2 shows several Novex 10-20% Tricene gels run with samples from different time points of dAbs that were incubated with trypsin at 40ug/ml at 30°C . Samples were taken immediately before the addition of trypsin, and then at one hour, three hours and 24 hours after the addition of trypsin. The proteins were stained with 1x SureBlue. The gels illustrate that both DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-501 were significantly digested during the first three hours of incubation with trypsin. Digestion of DOM15-26, DOM4-130-54 and DOM1h-131-511 only became apparent after 24 hours of incubation with trypsin.

FIG. 3 is an illustration of the amino acid sequences of DOM1h-131-511 and 24 selected variants. The amino acids that differ from the parent sequence in selected clones are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots). The loops corresponding to CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 are outlined with boxes.

FIG. 4 is an illustration of the amino acid sequences of DOM4-130-54 and 27 selected variants. The amino acids that differ from the parent sequence in selected clones are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots). The loops corresponding to CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 are outlined with boxes.

FIG. 5 is an illustration of the amino acid sequence of DOM15-26-555 and 21 selected variants. The amino acids that differ from the parent sequence in selected clones are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots). The loops corresponding to CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 are outlined with boxes.

FIG. 6 is an illustration of the amino acid sequence of DOM15-10 and 16 selected variants. The amino acids that differ from the parent sequence in selected clones are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots). The loops corresponding to CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 are outlined with boxes.

FIGS. 7A-7D are BIAcore traces showing bind of a parent dAb, DOM1h-131-511 (FIG. 7A) and three variant dAbs, DOM1h-131-203 (FIG. 7B), DOM1h-131-204 (FIG. 7C) and DOM1h-131-206 (FIG. 7D), to immoblized TNFR1 after incubation with different concentrations of trypsin (ranging from 0 to 100 μg/ml) overnight at 37°C. The results show that all three variants are more resistant than the parent to proteolysis at high concentrations of trypsin (100ug/ml).

FIGS. 8A-8C are BIAcore traces showing binding of dAbs DOM1h-131-511 (FIG. 8A), DOM1h-131-202 (FIG. 8B) and DOM1h-131-206 (FIG. 8C) to immobilized TNFR1 after incubation with elastase and leucozyme overnight. The dAbs showed increased resistance to proteolysis compared to the parent against both elastase and leucozyme.

FIG. 9 shows two 4-12% Novex Bis-Tris gels run with samples of dAbs DOM1h-131-511, DOM1h-131-203, DOM1h-131-204, DOM1h-131-206, DOM1h-131-54, DOM1h-131-201, and DOM1h-131-202 before incubation with trypsin and samples after incubation with 100 μg/ml of trypsin for 1 hour, 3 hours and 24 hours.

FIGS. 10A-10C are BIAcore traces showing binding of DOM4-130-54 (FIG. 10A), DOM4-130-201 (FIG. 10B) and DOM4-130-202 (FIG. 10C) to immobilized IL-1R1 fusion protein after incubation with different concentrations of trypsin (ranging from 0 to 100 μg/ml) overnight at 37°C. The results show that both variants are more resistant than their parent to proteolysis at high concentrations of trypsin (100 μg/ml).

FIGS. 11A-11C are BIAcore traces showing binding of DOM4-130-54 (FIG. 11A), DOM4-130-201 (FIG. 11B) and DOM4-130-202 (FIG. 11C) to immobilized IL-1R1 fusion protein after incubation with elastase and leucozyme overnight. The dAbs showed increased resistance to proteolysis compared to parent against both proteases tested.

FIG. 12 is an illustration of the amino acid sequence of DOM15-26-555and 6 variants. The amino acids that differ from the parent sequence in selected clones are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots).

FIGS. 13A and 13B are BIAcore traces showing binding of the parent dAb, DOM15-26-555 (FIG. 13A) and the most protease resistant variant, DOM15-26-593

(FIG. 13B) to immobilized VEGF. The parent and the variant were compared on the BIAcore for hVEGF binding at the dAb concentration of 100nM after incubation with trypsin at a concentration of 200 µg/ml. The reaction was carried out for three hours or 24 hours at 37°C. The results show that the variant is more resistant than the parent to proteolysis after 24 hours of trypsin treatment.

FIG. 14 is a graph showing effects of trypsin treatment on hVEGF binding by DOM15-26-555 variants. The results clearly show that all variants are more resistant than the parent (DOM15-26-555) to proteolysis after 24 hours of trypsin treatment.

FIG. 15 shows two Novex 10-20% Tricine gels that were loaded with 15 µg of treated and untreated samples of DOM15-26-555 or DOM15-26-593. Samples were taken immediately before the addition of trypsin, and then at one hour, three hours and 24 hours after the addition of trypsin. The proteins were stained with 1x SureBlue. The gels illustrate that the trypsin resistance profile of DOM15-26-593 varied from the profile shown by the BIAcore experiment.

FIG. 16 is an illustration of the amino acid sequence of DOM15-10 and a variant, DOM15-10-11. The amino acids that differ from the parent sequence in the variant are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots).

FIGS. 17A and 17B are BIAcore traces showing binding of the parent, DOM15-10 (FIG. 17A) and the variant, DOM15-10-11 (FIG. 17B), to immobilized VEGF. The parent and the variant were compared on the BIAcore for hVEGF binding at the dAb concentration of 100nM after incubation with trypsin at a concentration of 200 µg/ml. The reaction was carried out for one hour, three hours and 24 hours at 37°C. The results show that the variant is more resistant than the parent to proteolysis after 24 hours of trypsin treatment.

FIG. 18 shows two Novex 10-20% Tricene gels that were loaded with 15 µg of samples of DOM15-10 and DOM15-10-11. Samples were taken immediately before the addition of trypsin, and then at one hour, three hours, and 24 hours after the addition of trypsin. The proteins were stained with SureBlue (1x). The results show that the binding activity seen in the BIAcore study directly reflects the protein's integrity.

FIGS. 19A-19L illustrate the nucleotide sequences of several nucleic acids encoding dAbs that are variants of DOM1h-131-511 or DOM4-130-54. The nucleotide sequences encode the amino acid sequences presented in FIG. 3 and FIG. 4, respectively.

FIGS. 20A-20E illustrate the nucleotide sequences of several nucleic acids encoding dAbs that are variants of DOM15-26-555 or DOM15-10. The nucleotide sequences encode the amino acid sequences presented in FIG. 5 and FIG. 6, respectively.

FIG. 21 shows a vector map of pDOM 38.

FIG. 22: Shows a Gel run on Labchip of DOM10-53-474 and DOM15-26-593 proteins treated with trypsin at 25:1 dAb:trypsin ratio at 30°C for different time points. Arrows show full length protein.

Fig. 23: Is a Size exclusion chromatography trace showing the high level of purity obtained for each sample after purification by MMC chromatography followed by anion exchange. The UV was monitored at 225 nm and the column was run in 1x PBS with 10% ethanol (v/v). The percentage monomer was calculated by integration of the peak area with baseline correction.

Fig. 24: Shows Protease stability data for DOM1h-131-511, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206.

Fig. 25: Is an SEC which illustrates 14 day stability data of DOM1h-131-202, DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 in Britton-Robinson buffer at 37 and 50°C. The protein concentration for all the dAbs was 1mg/ml. SEC was used to determine if any changes had occurred in the protein during thermal stress and the amount of monomer left in solution relative to the time=0 (T0) sample.

Figs. 26 A to I: Show SEC traces showing the effect of thermal stress (37 and 50°C) on DOM1h-131-511 (A to C), -202 (D to F) and -206 (G to I). Also shown is the percentage of monomer left in solution relative to the T=0 at the given time point.

Fig. 27: Shows IEF analysis of DOM1h-131-202, DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 at 24hr, 48hr and 7 and 14 days thermal stress. The samples had been incubated at either 37 or 50 °C in Britton-Robinson buffer.

Fig. 28: TNFR-1 RBA showing the effect of 14 days incubation of DOM1h-131-202, DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 at 50 °C. The protein concentration was assumed to be 1mg/ml. A negative control dAb (VH dummy) which does not bind antigen is also shown.

Fig. 29: Illustrates Effects of storing A: DOM1h-131-202, B: DOM1h-131-206 and C: DOM1h-131-511 at ~100 mg/ml for 7 days in Britton-Robinson buffer at +4 °C. The UV was monitored at 280 nm.

Fig. 30: Shows data from Nebuliser testing of DOM1h-131-202, DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 in the Pari E-flow and LC+. The protein concentration was 5mg/ml in either Britton-Robinson buffer.

Fig. 31: Illustrates the Relative percentage changes in monomer concentrations during nebulisation of DOM1h-131-202, DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 in Britton-Robinson buffer at 5 mg/ml.

Fig. 32: Shows SEC traces of DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 in Britton-Robinson buffer post nebulisation from the Pari LC+.

Fig. 33: Shows SEC traces of DOM1h-131-206 during the nebulisation process over 1 hour at 40mg/ml in PBS. The protein in both the nebuliser cup and aerosol are highly resistance to the effects of shear and thermal stress that may be experienced by the dAb during nebulisation.

Fig. 34: Shows the sedimentation velocity curves for each of the three lead proteins (DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 and DOM1h-131-202) The bimodal

peak observed for the lower concentration sample of DOM1h-131-206 is an artefact owing to a sample leak from the cell in this instance.

Fig. 35: Shows the effect of buffer and device on nebulised droplet size of GSK 1995056A (DOM1h-131-511).

Fig. 36: Stability of GSK1995056A (DOM1h-131-511) after nebulisation in various devices assessed by dimer formation as measured by SEC.

Fig. 37: Shows Nebuliser testing of GSK1922567A (202), GSK1995057A (206) and GSK1995056A (511) in the Pari E-flow and LC+. A) testing in Britton-Robinson buffer, B) testing in PEG1000/sucrose buffer.

Fig. 38: Depicts a TNF-α dose curve in the human TNFR1 receptor binding assay. Each sample was tested as four replicates.

Fig. 39: Shows Inhibition by GSK1922567A(DOM1h-131-202), GSK1995057A (DOM1h-131-206) and GSK1995056A (DOM1h-131-511) in the human TNFRI receptor binding assay. Each sample was tested as four replicates.

Fig. 40: Illustrates potency of the DOM15-26 and DOM15-26-593 dAbs in the VEGF RBA.

Fig. 41: Shows pharmacokinetics of DMS1529 (DOM 15-26-593) and DMS1545 (DOM15-26-501) after single bolus dose i.v. administration to rats at 5mg/mg

Fig. 42 a: Shows SEC-MALLs (Size exclusion chromatograph-multi-angle laser light scattering) analysis of DMS1529 Fc fusion (DOM 15-26-593 Fc fusion) confirming monomeric properties. Two different batches are shown that demonstrate similar properties with regard to refractive index (i.e. concentration; broken lines) and

light scattering (solid lines). The line marked with the arrow signifies the molecular mass calculation.

Fig. 42b: Shows AUC (analytical ultracentrifugation) analysis of DMS1529 Fc fusion (DOM 15-26-593 Fc fusion) confirming monomeric properties. One batch of material was tested at three different concentrations, approximating to 0.2, 0.5 & 1.0mg/ml in PBS buffer. The analysis of the sedimentation rate confirmed a molecular mass of approx. 80kDa.

Fig. 43: Shows DSC traces of DMS1529 (DOM15-26-593) and DOM15-26-501.

Fig. 44: Is a VEGF Binding ELISA for DMS1529 (DOM 15-26-593) before and after, 10 freeze-thaw cycles on two different batches of material.

Fig. 45: Shows the consistency of DOM 15-26-593 SEC profile before and after 10 freeze thaw cycles.

Fig. 46: Illustrates results from an accelerated stability study of the DMS1529 fusion (DOM 15-26-593 Fc fusion); binding ELISA demonstrating activity after 7 days incubation at the temperature shown.

Fig. 47A: Shows stability of DMS1529 (DOM 15-26-593) in human cynomolgus after 14 & 15 days incubation at 37°C.

Fig. 47B: Shows stability of DMS1529 (DOM 15-26-593) in human serum after 14 & 15 days incubation at 37°C.

Fig. 48: Shows potency of DOM15-26 & DOM15-26-593 dAbs as Fc fusions (DMS1564 & 1529 respectively) in the VEGF RBA.

Fig. 49: Illustrates inhibition of HUVEC cell proliferation by the DMS1529 fusion (DOM15-26-593 FC fusion).

Figure 50: pDom33 vector map.

Fig. 51: Depicts sequences (amino acid and Nucleotide) of dAbs that bind serum albumin.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Within this specification the invention has been described, with reference to embodiments, in a way which enables a clear and concise specification to be written. It is intended and should be appreciated that embodiments may be variously combined or separated without parting from the invention.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art (e.g., in cell culture, molecular genetics, nucleic acid chemistry, hybridization techniques and biochemistry). Standard techniques are used for molecular, genetic and biochemical methods (see generally, Sambrook *et al.*, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed. (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y. and Ausubel *et al.*, Short Protocols in Molecular Biology (1999) 4th Ed, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. which are incorporated herein by reference) and chemical methods.

As used herein, "interleukin-1 receptor type 1" (IL-1R1; CD121a) refers to naturally occurring or endogenous mammalian IL-1R1 proteins and to proteins having an amino acid sequence which is the same as that of a naturally occurring or endogenous corresponding mammalian IL-1R1 protein (*e.g.,* recombinant proteins, synthetic proteins (*i.e.*, produced using the methods of synthetic organic chemistry)). Accordingly, as defined herein, the term includes mature protein, polymorphic or allelic variants, and other isoforms of a IL-1R1 (*e.g.*, produced by alternative splicing or other cellular processes), and modified or unmodified forms of the foregoing (*e.g.*, lipidated, glycosylated). Naturally occurring or endogenous IL-1R1 include wild type proteins such as mature IL-1R1, polymorphic or allelic variants and other isoforms which occur

naturally in mammals (e.g., humans, non-human primates). Such proteins can be recovered or isolated from a source which naturally produces IL-1R1, for example. These proteins and IL-1R1 proteins having the same amino acid sequence as a naturally occurring or endogenous corresponding IL-1R1, are referred to by the name of the corresponding mammal. For example, where the corresponding mammal is a human, the protein is designated as a human IL-1R1.

As used herein, "antagonist of interleukin-1 receptor type 1 (IL-1R1)" refers to any compound (*e.g.*, polypeptide) that can be administered to an individual to produce a beneficial therapeutic or diagnostic effect though binding to IL-1R1 and inhibiting a function of IL-1R1 in the individual (*e.g.*, inhibits binding of IL-1α and/or IL-1β to IL-1R1, inhibits signaling through IL-1R1 upon binding of IL-1α and/or IL-1β).

As used herein, "peptide" refers to about two to about 50 amino acids that are joined together via peptide bonds.

As used herein, "polypeptide" refers to at least about 50 amino acids that are joined together by peptide bonds. Polypeptides generally comprise tertiary structure and fold into functional domains.

As used herein, a peptide or polypeptide (*e.g.* a domain antibody (dAb)) that is "resistant to protease degradation" is not substantially degraded by a protease when incubated with the protease under conditions suitable for protease activity. A polypeptide (*e.g.*, a dAb) is not substantially degraded when no more than about 25%, no more than about 20%, no more than about 15%, no more than about 14%, no more than about 13%, no more than about 12%, no more than about 11%, no more than about 10%, no more than about 9%, no more than about 8%, no more than about 7%, no more than about 6%, no more than about 5%, no more than about 4%, no more than about 3%, no more that about 2%, no more than about 1%, or substantially none of the protein is degraded by protease after incubation with the protease for about one hour at a temperature suitable for protease activity. For example at 37 or 50 degrees C. Protein degradation can be assessed using any suitable method, for example, by SDS-PAGE or by functional assay (*e.g.*, ligand binding) as described herein.

As used herein, "display system" refers to a system in which a collection of polypeptides or peptides are accessible for selection based upon a desired characteristic, such as a physical, chemical or functional characteristic. The display system can be a suitable repertoire of polypeptides or peptides (*e.g.*, in a solution, immobilized on a suitable support). The display system can also be a system that employs a cellular expression system (*e.g.*, expression of a library of nucleic acids in, *e.g.*, transformed, infected, transfected or transduced cells and display of the encoded polypeptides on the surface of the cells) or an acellular expression system (*e.g.*, emulsion compartmentalization and display). Exemplary display systems link the coding function of a nucleic acid and physical, chemical and/or functional characteristics of a polypeptide or peptide encoded by the nucleic acid. When such a display system is employed, polypeptides or peptides that have a desired physical, chemical and/or functional characteristic can be selected and a nucleic acid encoding the selected polypeptide or peptide can be readily isolated or recovered. A number of display systems that link the coding function of a nucleic acid and physical, chemical and/or functional characteristics of a polypeptide or peptide are known in the art, for example, bacteriophage display (phage display, for example phagemid display), ribosome display, emulsion compartmentalization and display, yeast display, puromycin display, bacterial display, display on plasmid, covalent display and the like. (See, *e.g.*, EP 0436597 (Dyax), U.S. Patent No. 6,172,197 (McCafferty *et al.*), U.S. Patent No. 6,489,103 (Griffiths *et al.*).)

As used herein, "repertoire" refers to a collection of polypeptides or peptides that are characterized by amino acid sequence diversity. The individual members of a repertoire can have common features, such as common structural features (*e.g.*, a common core structure) and/or common functional features (*e.g.*, capacity to bind a common ligand (*e.g.*, a generic ligand or a target ligand, IL-1R1)).

As used herein, "functional" describes a polypeptide or peptide that has biological activity, such as specific binding activity. For example, the term "functional polypeptide" includes an antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof that binds a target antigen through its antigen-binding site.

As used herein, "generic ligand" refers to a ligand that binds a substantial portion (*e.g.*, substantially all) of the functional members of a given repertoire. A generic ligand (*e.g.*, a common generic ligand) can bind many members of a given repertoire even though the members may not have binding specificity for a common target ligand. In general, the presence of a functional generic ligand-binding site on a polypeptide (as indicated by the ability to bind a generic ligand) indicates that the polypeptide is correctly folded and functional. Suitable examples of generic ligands include superantigens, antibodies that bind an epitope expressed on a substantial portion of functional members of a repertoire, and the like.

"Superantigen" is a term of art that refers to generic ligands that interact with members of the immunoglobulin superfamily at a site that is distinct from the target ligand-binding sites of these proteins. Staphylococcal enterotoxins are examples of superantigens which interact with T-cell receptors. Superantigens that bind antibodies include Protein G, which binds the IgG constant region (Bjorck and Kronvall, *J. Immunol., 133*:969 (1984)); Protein A which binds the IgG constant region and V_H domains (Forsgren and Sjoquist, J. *Immunol., 97*:822 (1966)); and Protein L which binds V_L domains (Bjorck, *J. Immunol., 140*:1194 (1988)).

As used herein, "target ligand" refers to a ligand which is specifically or selectively bound by a polypeptide or peptide. For example, when a polypeptide is an antibody or antigen-binding fragment thereof, the target ligand can be any desired antigen or epitope. Binding to the target antigen is dependent upon the polypeptide or peptide being functional.

As used herein an antibody refers to IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD or IgE or a fragment (such as a Fab , $F(ab')_2$, Fv, disulphide linked Fv, scFv, closed conformation multispecific antibody, disulphide-linked scFv, diabody) whether derived from any species naturally producing an antibody, or created by recombinant DNA technology; whether isolated from serum, B-cells, hybridomas, transfectomas, yeast or bacteria.

As used herein, "antibody format" refers to any suitable polypeptide structure in which one or more antibody variable domains can be incorporated so as to confer binding specificity for antigen on the structure. A variety of suitable antibody formats

are known in the art, such as, chimeric antibodies, humanized antibodies, human antibodies, single chain antibodies, bispecific antibodies, antibody heavy chains, antibody light chains, homodimers and heterodimers of antibody heavy chains and/or light chains, antigen-binding fragments of any of the foregoing (*e.g.*, a Fv fragment (*e.g.*, single chain Fv (scFv), a disulfide bonded Fv), a Fab fragment, a Fab' fragment, a $F(ab')_2$ fragment), a single antibody variable domain (*e.g.*, a dAb, V_H, V_{HH}, $V_{L)}$, and modified versions of any of the foregoing (*e.g.*, modified by the covalent attachment of polyethylene glycol or other suitable polymer or a humanized V_{HH}).

The phrase "immunoglobulin single variable domain" refers to an antibody variable domain (V_H, V_{HH}, V_L) that specifically binds an antigen or epitope independently of other V regions or domains. An immunoglobulin single variable domain can be present in a format (*e.g.*, homo- or hetero-multimer) with other variable regions or variable domains where the other regions or domains are not required for antigen binding by the single immunoglobulin variable domain (*i.e.*, where the immunoglobulin single variable domain binds antigen independently of the additional variable domains). A "domain antibody" or "dAb" is the same as an "immunoglobulin single variable domain" as the term is used herein. A "single immunoglobulin variable domain" is the same as an "immunoglobulin single variable domain" as the term is used herein. A "single antibody variable domain" or an "antibody single variable domain" is the same as an "immunoglobulin single variable domain" as the term is used herein. An immunoglobulin single variable domain is in one embodiment a human antibody variable domain, but also includes single antibody variable domains from other species such as rodent (for example, as disclosed in WO 00/29004, the contents of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety), nurse shark and *Camelid* V_{HH} dAbs. Camelid V_{HH} are immunoglobulin single variable domain polypeptides that are derived from species including camel, llama, alpaca, dromedary, and guanaco, which produce heavy chain antibodies naturally devoid of light chains. The V_{HH} may be humanized.

A "domain" is a folded protein structure which has tertiary structure independent of the rest of the protein. Generally, domains are responsible for discrete functional properties of proteins, and in many cases may be added, removed or

transferred to other proteins without loss of function of the remainder of the protein and/or of the domain. A "single antibody variable domain" is a folded polypeptide domain comprising sequences characteristic of antibody variable domains. It therefore includes complete antibody variable domains and modified variable domains, for example, in which one or more loops have been replaced by sequences which are not characteristic of antibody variable domains, or antibody variable domains which have been truncated or comprise N- or C-terminal extensions, as well as folded fragments of variable domains which retain at least the binding activity and specificity of the full-length domain.

The term "library" refers to a mixture of heterogeneous polypeptides or nucleic acids. The library is composed of members, each of which has a single polypeptide or nucleic acid sequence. To this extent, "library" is synonymous with "repertoire." Sequence differences between library members are responsible for the diversity present in the library. The library may take the form of a simple mixture of polypeptides or nucleic acids, or may be in the form of organisms or cells, for example bacteria, viruses, animal or plant cells and the like, transformed with a library of nucleic acids. In one embodiment, each individual organism or cell contains only one or a limited number of library members. In one embodiment, the nucleic acids are incorporated into expression vectors, in order to allow expression of the polypeptides encoded by the nucleic acids. In an aspect, therefore, a library may take the form of a population of host organisms, each organism containing one or more copies of an expression vector containing a single member of the library in nucleic acid form which can be expressed to produce its corresponding polypeptide member. Thus, the population of host organisms has the potential to encode a large repertoire of diverse polypeptides.

A "universal framework" is a single antibody framework sequence corresponding to the regions of an antibody conserved in sequence as defined by Kabat ("Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest", US Department of Health and Human Services) or corresponding to the human germline immunoglobulin repertoire or structure as defined by Chothia and Lesk, (1987) J. Mol. Biol. 196:910-917. Libraries and repertoires can use a single framework, or a set of such frameworks, which has

been found to permit the derivation of virtually any binding specificity though variation in the hypervariable regions alone.

As used herein, the term "dose" refers to the quantity of ligand administered to a subject all at one time (unit dose), or in two or more administrations over a defined time interval. For example, dose can refer to the quantity of ligand (*e.g.*, ligand comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain that binds target antigen) administered to a subject over the course of one day (24 hours) (daily dose), two days, one week, two weeks, three weeks or one or more months (*e.g.*, by a single administration, or by two or more administrations). The interval between doses can be any desired amount of time.

The phrase, "half-life," refers to the time taken for the serum concentration of the ligand (eg, dAb, polypeptide or antagonist) to reduce by 50%, *in vivo*, for example due to degradation of the ligand and/or clearance or sequestration of the ligand by natural mechanisms. The ligands of the invention may be stabilized *in vivo* and their half-life increased by binding to molecules which resist degradation and/or clearance or sequestration. Typically, such molecules are naturally occurring proteins which themselves have a long half-life *in vivo*. The half-life of a ligand is increased if its functional activity persists, *in vivo*, for a longer period than a similar ligand which is not specific for the half-life increasing molecule. For example, a ligand specific for human serum albumin (HAS) and a target molecule is compared with the same ligand wherein the specificity to HSA is not present, that is does not bind HSA but binds another molecule. For example, it may bind a third target on the cell. Typically, the half-life is increased by 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50% or more. Increases in the range of 2x, 3x, 4x, 5x, 10x, 20x, 30x, 40x, 50x or more of the half-life are possible. Alternatively, or in addition, increases in the range of up to 30x, 40x, 50x, 60x, 70x, 80x, 90x, 100x, 150x of the half-life are possible.

As used herein, "hydrodynamic size" refers to the apparent size of a molecule (e.g., a protein molecule, ligand) based on the diffusion of the molecule through an aqueous solution. The diffusion, or motion of a protein through solution can be processed to derive an apparent size of the protein, where the size is given by the

"Stokes radius" or "hydrodynamic radius" of the protein particle. The "hydrodynamic size" of a protein depends on both mass and shape (conformation), such that two proteins having the same molecular mass may have differing hydrodynamic sizes based on the overall conformation of the protein.

As referred to herein, the term "competes" means that the binding of a first target to its cognate target binding domain is inhibited in the presence of a second binding domain that is specific for said cognate target. For example, binding may be inhibited sterically, for example by physical blocking of a binding domain or by alteration of the structure or environment of a binding domain such that its affinity or avidity for a target is reduced. See WO2006038027 for details of how to perform competition ELISA and competition BiaCore experiments to determine competition between first and second binding domains.

Calculations of "homology" or "identity" or "similarity" between two sequences (the terms are used interchangeably herein) are performed as follows. The sequences are aligned for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in one or both of a first and a second amino acid or nucleic acid sequence for optimal alignment and non-homologous sequences can be disregarded for comparison purposes). In an embodiment, the length of a reference sequence aligned for comparison purposes is at least 30%, or at least 40%, or at least 50%, or at least 60%, or at least 70%, 80%, 90%, 100% of the length of the reference sequence. The amino acid residues or nucleotides at corresponding amino acid positions or nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in the first sequence is occupied by the same amino acid residue or nucleotide as the corresponding position in the second sequence, then the molecules are identical at that position (as used herein amino acid or nucleic acid "homology" is equivalent to amino acid or nucleic acid "identity"). The percent identity between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences, taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which need to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences. Amino acid and nucleotide sequence alignments and homology, similarity or identity, as defined herein may be prepared and

determined using the algorithm BLAST 2 Sequences, using default parameters (Tatusova, T. A. *et al.*, *FEMS Microbiol Lett*, *174*:187-188 (1999)).

SELECTION METHODS

The invention in one embodiment relates to polypeptides and dAbs selected by a method of selection of protease resistant peptides and polypeptides that have a desired biological activity. Two selective pressures are used in the method to produce an efficient process for selecting polypeptides that are highly stable and resistant to protease degradation, and that have desired biological activity. As described herein, protease resistant peptides and polypeptides generally retain biological activity. In contrast, protease sensitive peptides and polypeptides are cleaved or digested by protease in the methods described herein, and therefore, lose their biological activity. Accordingly, protease resistant peptides or polypeptides are generally selected based on their biological activity, such as binding activity.

In one aspect, there is provided a method for selecting, isolating and/or recovering a peptide or polypeptide from a library or a repertoire of peptides and polypeptides (*e.g.*, a display system) that is resistant to degradation by a protease (*e.g.*, one or more proteases). In one embodiment, the method is a method for selecting, isolating and/or recovering a polypeptide from a library or a repertoire of peptides and polypeptides (*e.g.*, a display system) that is resistant to degradation by a protease (*e.g.*, one or more proteases). Generally, the method comprises providing a library or repertoire of peptides or polypeptides, combining the library or repertoire with a protease (*e.g.*, trypsin, elastase, leucozyme, pancreatin, sputum) under conditions suitable for protease activity, and selecting, isolating and/or recovering a peptide or polypeptide that is resistant to degradation by the protease and has a desired biological activity. Peptides or polypeptides that are degraded by a protease generally have reduced biological activity or lose their biological activity due to the activity of protease. Accordingly, peptides or polypeptides that are resistant to protease degradation can be selected, isolated and/or recovered using the method based on their

biological activity, such as binding activity (*e.g.*, binding a general ligand, binding a specific ligand, binding a substrate), catalytic activity or other biological activity.

The library or repertoire of peptides or polypeptides is combined with a protease (*e.g.*, one or more proteases) under conditions suitable for proteolytic activity of the protease. Conditions that are suitable for proteolytic activity of protease, and biological preparations or mixtures that contain proteolytic activity, are well-known in the art or can be readily determined by a person of ordinary skill in the art. If desired, suitable conditions can be identified or optimized, for example, by assessing protease activity under a range of pH conditions, protease concentrations, temperatures and/or by varying the amount of time the library or repertoire and the protease are permitted to react. For example, in some embodiments, the ratio (on a mole/mole basis) of protease, eg trypsin, to peptide or polypeptide (eg, variable domain) is 800 to 80,00 (eg, 8,000 to 80,000) protease:peptide or polypeptide, eg when 10 micrograms/ml of protease is used, the ratio is 800 to 80,000 protease:peptide or polypeptide; or when 100 micrograms/ml of protease is used, the ratio is 8,000 to 80,000 protease:peptide or polypeptide. In one embodiment the ratio (on a weight/weight, eg microgram/microgram basis) of protease (eg, trypsin) to peptide or polypeptide (eg, variable domain) is 1,600 to 160,000 (eg, 16,000 to 160,000) protease:peptide or polypeptide eg when 10 micrograms/ml of protease is used, the ratio is 1,600 to 160,000 protease:peptide or polypeptide; or when 100 micrograms/ml of protease is used, the ratio is 16,000 to 160,000 protease:peptide or polypeptide. In one embodiment, the protease is used at a concentration of at least 100 or 1000 micrograms/ml and the protease: peptide ratio (on a mole/mole basis) of protease, eg trypsin, to peptide or polypeptide (eg, variable domain) is 8,000 to 80,000 protease:peptide or polypeptide. In one embodiment, the protease is used at a concentration of at least 10 micrograms/ml and the protease: peptide ratio (on a mole/mole basis) of protease, eg trypsin, to peptide or polypeptide (eg, variable domain) is 800 to 80,000 protease:peptide or polypeptide. In one embodiment the ratio (on a weight/weight, eg microgram/microgram basis) of protease (eg, trypsin) to peptide or polypeptide (eg, variable domain) is 1600 to 160,000 protease:peptide or

polypeptide eg when C is 10 micrograms/ml; or when C or C' is 100 micrograms/ml, the ratio is 16,000 to 160,000 protease:peptide or polypeptide. In one embodiment, the concentration (c or c') is at least 100 or 1000 micrograms/ml protease. For testing an individual or isolated peptide or polypeptide (eg, an immunoglobulin variable domain), eg one that has already been isolated from a repertoire or library, a protease can be added to a solution of peptide or polypeptide in a suitable buffer (*e.g.*, PBS) to produce a peptide or polypeptide/protease solution, such as a solution of at least about 0.01% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, about 0.01% to about 5% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, about 0.05% to about 5% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, about 0.1% to about 5% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, about 0.5% to about 5% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, about 1% to about 5% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.01% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.02% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.03% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.04% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.05% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.06% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.07% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.08% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.09% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.1% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.2% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.3% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.4% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.5% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.6% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.7% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.8% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 0.9% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 1% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 2% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 3% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, at least about 4% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide, or about 5% (w/w) protease/peptide or polypeptide. The mixture can be incubated at a suitable temperature for protease activity (*e.g.*, room temperature, about 37°C) and samples can be taken at time intervals (*e.g.,* at 1 hour, 2 hours, 3 hours, etc.). The samples can be analyzed for protein

degradation using any suitable method, such as SDS-PAGE analysis or ligand binding , and the results can be used to establish a time course of degradation.

Any desired protease or proteases can be used in the methods described herein. For example, a single protease, any desired combination of different proteases, or any biological preparation, biological extract, or biological homogenate that contains proteolytic activity can be used. It is not necessary that the identity of the protease or proteases that are used be known. Suitable examples of proteases that can be used alone or in any desired combination include serine protease, cysteine protease, aspartate proteases, thiol proteases, matrix metalloprotease, carboxypeptidase (*e.g.*, carboxypeptidase A, carboxypeptidase B), trypsin, chymotrypsin, pepsin, papain, elastase, leukozyme, pancreatin, thrombin, plasmin, cathepsins (*e.g.*, cathepsin G), proteinase (*e.g.*, proteinase 1, proteinase 2, proteinase 3), thermolysin, chymosin, enteropeptidase, caspase (*e.g.*, caspase 1, caspase 2, caspase 4, caspase 5, caspase 9, caspase 12, caspase 13), calpain, ficain, clostripain, actinidain, bromelain, separase and the like. Suitable biological extracts, homogenates and preparations that contains proteolytic activity include sputum, mucus (*e.g.*, gastric mucus, nasal mucus, bronchial mucus), bronchoalveolar lavage, lung homogenate, lung extract, pancreatic extract, gastric fluid, saliva, tears and the like. The protease is used in an amount suitable for proteolytic degradation to occur. For example, as described herein, protease can be used at about 0.01% to about 5% (w/w, protease/peptide or polypeptide). When protease is combined with a display system that comprises the repertoire of peptides or polypeptides (*e.g.*, a phage display system), for example, the protease can be used at a concentration of about 10 µg/ml to about 3 mg/ml, about 10 µg/ml, about 20 µg/ml, about 30 µg/ml, about 40 µg/ml, about 50 µg/ml, about 60 µg/ml, about 70 µg/ml, about 80 µg/ml, about 90 µg/ml, about 100 µg/ml, about 200 µg/ml, about 300 µg/ml, about 400 µg/ml, about 500 µg/ml, about 600 µg/ml, about 700 µg/ml, about 800 µg/ml, about 900 µg/ml, about 1000 µg/ml, about 1.5 mg/ml, about 2 mg/ml, about 2.5 mg/ml or about 3 mg/ml.

The protease is incubated with the collection of peptides or polypeptides (library or repertoire) at a temperature that is suitable for activity of the protease. For example, the protease and collection of peptides or polypeptides can be incubated at a temperature of about 20°C to about 40°C (*e.g.*, at room temperature, about 20°C, about 21°C, about 22°C, about 23°C, about 24°C, about 25°C, about 26°C, about 27°C, about 28°C, about 29°C, about 30°C, about 31°C, about 32°C, about 33°C, about 34°C, about 35°C, about 36°C, about 37°C, about 38°C, about 39°C, about 40°C). The protease and the collection of peptides or polypeptides are incubated together for a period of time sufficient for proteolytic degradation to occur. For example, the collection of peptides or polypeptides can be incubated together with protease for about 30 minutes to about 24 or about 48 hours. In some examples, the collection of peptides or polypeptides is incubated together with protease overnight, or for at least about 30 minutes, about 1 hour, about 1.5 hours, about 2 hours, about 3 hours, about 4 hours, about 5 hours, about 6 hours, about 7 hours, about 8 hours, about 9 hours, about 10 hours, about 11 hours, about 12 hours, about 13 hours, about 14 hours, about 15 hours, about 16 hours, about 17 hours, about 18 hours, about 19 hours, about 20 hours, about 21 hours, about 22 hours, about 23 hours, about 24 hours, about 48 hours, or longer.

It is generally desirable, at least in early selection rounds (*e.g.* when a display system is used), that the protease results in a reduction in the number of clones that have the desired biological activity that is selected for by at least one order of magnitude, in comparison to selections that do not include incubation with protease. In particular examples, the amount of protease and conditions used in the methods are sufficient to reduce the number of recovered clones by at least about one log (a factor of 10), at least about 2 logs (a factor of 100), at least about 3 logs (a factor of 1000) or at least about 4 logs (a factor of 10,000). Suitable amounts of protease and incubation conditions that will result in the desired reduction in recovered clones can be easily determined using conventional methods and/or the guidance provided herein.

The protease and collection of peptides or polypeptides can be combined and incubated using any suitable method (*e.g.*, *in vitro*, *in vivo* or *ex vivo*). For example, the protease and collection of peptides or polypeptides can be combined in a suitable

container and held stationary, rocked, shaken, swirled or the like, at a temperature suitable for protease activity. If desired, the protease and collection of peptides or polypeptides can be combined in an *in vivo* or *ex vivo* system, such as by introducing the collection of polypeptides (*e.g.*, a phage display library or repertoire) into a suitable animal (*e.g.*, a mouse), and after sufficient time for protease activity has passed, recovering the collection of peptides or polypeptides. In another example, an organ or tissue is perfused with the collection of polypeptides (*e.g.*, a phage display library or repertoire), and after sufficient time for protease activity has passed, the collection of polypeptides is recovered.

Following incubation, a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide can be selected based on a desired biological activity, such as a binding activity. If desired, a protease inhibitor can be added before selection. Any suitable protease inhibitor (or combination of two or more protease inhibitors) that will not substantially interfere with the selection method can be used. Examples of suitable protease inhibitors include, α1-anti-trypsin, α2-macroglobulin, amastatin, antipain, antithrombin III, aprotinin, 4-(2-Aminoethyl) benzenesulfonyl fluoride hydrochloride (AEBSF), (4-Amidino-Phenyl)-Methane-Sulfonyl Fluoride (APMSF), bestatin, benzamidine, chymostatin, 3,4-Dichloroisocoumarin, diisoproply fluorophosphate (DIFP), E-64, ethylenediamine tetraacedic acid (EDTA), elastatinal, leupeptin, N-Ethylmaleimide, phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF), pepstatin, 1,10-Phenanthroline, phosphoramidon, serine protease inhibitors, N-tosyl-L-lysine-chloromethyl ketone (TLCK), Na-Tosyl-Phe-chloromethylketone (TPCK) and the like. In addition, many preparations that contain inhibitors of several classes of proteases are commercially available (*e.g.*, Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor Cocktail Tablets™ (Roche Diagnostics Corporation; Indianapolis, IN, USA), which inhibits chymotrypsin, thermolysin, papain, pronase, pancreatic extract and trypsin).

A protease resistant peptide or polypeptide can be selected using a desired biological activity selection method, which allows peptides and polypeptides that have the desired biological activity to be distinguished from and selected over peptides and polypeptides that do not have the desired biological activity. Generally, peptides or

polypeptides that have been digested or cleaved by protease loose their biological activity, while protease resistant peptides or polypeptides remain functional. Thus, suitable assays for biological activity can be used to select protease resistant peptides or polypeptides. For example, a common binding function (*e.g.*, binding of a general ligand, binding of a specific ligand, or binding of a substrate) can be assessed using a suitable binding assay (*e.g.*, ELISA, panning). For example, polypeptides that bind a target ligand or a generic ligand, such as protein A, protein L or an antibody, can be selected, isolated, and/or recovered by panning or using a suitable affinity matrix. Panning can be accomplished by adding a solution of ligand (*e.g.*, generic ligand, target ligand) to a suitable vessel (*e.g.*, tube, petri dish) and allowing the ligand to become deposited or coated onto the walls of the vessel. Excess ligand can be washed away and polypeptides (*e.g.*, a phage display library) can be added to the vessel and the vessel maintained under conditions suitable for the polypeptides to bind the immobilized ligand. Unbound polypeptide can be washed away and bound polypeptides can be recovered using any suitable method, such as scraping or lowering the pH, for example.

When a phage display system is used, binding can be tested in a phage ELISA. Phage ELISA may be performed according to any suitable procedure. In one example, populations of phage produced at each round of selection can be screened for binding by ELISA to the selected target ligand or generic ligand, to identify phage that display protease resistant peptides or polypeptides. If desired, soluble peptides and polypeptides can be tested for binding to target ligand or generic ligand, for example by ELISA using reagents, for example, against a C- or N-terminal tag (see for example Winter *et al.* (1994) *Ann. Rev. Immunology 12*, 433-55 and references cited therein). The diversity of the selected phage may also be assessed by gel electrophoresis of PCR products (Marks *et al.* 1991, *supra*; Nissim *et al.* 1994 *supra*), probing (Tomlinson *et al.*, 1992) *J. Mol. Biol. 227*, 776) or by sequencing of the vector DNA.

In addition to specificity for IL-1R1, an antagonist or polypeptide (eg, a dual specific ligand) comprising an anti-IL-1R1 protease resistant polypeptide (*e.g.*, single antibody variable domain) can have binding specificity for a generic ligand or any desired target ligand, such as human or animal proteins, including cytokines, growth

factors, cytokine receptors, growth factor receptors, enzymes (*e.g.*, proteases), co-factors for enzymes, DNA binding proteins, lipids and carbohydrates.

In some embodiments, the protease resistant peptide or polypeptide (eg, dAb) or antagonist binds IL-1R1 in pulmonary tissue. In one embodiment, the antagonist or polypeptide also binds a further target in pulmonary tissue.

When a display system (*e.g.*, a display system that links coding function of a nucleic acid and functional characteristics of the peptide or polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid) is used in the methods described herein it may be frequently advantageous to amplify or increase the copy number of the nucleic acids that encode the selected peptides or polypeptides. This provides an efficient way of obtaining sufficient quantities of nucleic acids and/or peptides or polypeptides for additional rounds of selection, using the methods described herein or other suitable methods, or for preparing additional repertoires (*e.g.*, affinity maturation repertoires). Thus, in some embodiments, the methods comprise using a display system (*e.g.*, that links coding function of a nucleic acid and functional characteristics of the peptide or polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid, such as phage display) and further comprises amplifying or increasing the copy number of a nucleic acid that encodes a selected peptide or polypeptide. Nucleic acids can be amplified using any suitable methods, such as by phage amplification, cell growth or polymerase chain reaction.

The methods described herein can be used as part of a program to isolate protease resistant peptides or polypeptides, eg dAbs, that can comprise, if desired, other suitable selection methods. In these situations, the methods described herein can be employed at any desired point in the program, such as before or after other selection methods are used. The methods described herein can also be used to provide two or more rounds of selection, as described and exemplified herein.

In one example, the method is for selecting a peptide or polypeptide, eg a dAb, that is resistant to degradation by elastase, comprising providing a library or repertoire of peptides or polypeptides, combining the library or repertoire with elastase (or a biological preparation, extract or homogenate comprising elastase) under conditions suitable for proteolytic digestion by elastase, and selecting, isolating and/or recovering a

peptide or polypeptide that is resistant to degradation by elastase and has IL-1R1 binding activity.

In particular embodiments, there is provided a method for selecting an immunoglobulin single variable domain (a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by elastase and binds IL-1R1. In these embodiments, a library or repertoire comprising dAbs is provided and combined with elastase (or a biological preparation, extract or homogenate comprising elastase) under conditions suitable for proteolytic digestion by elastase. Elastase resistant dAbs are selected that specifically bind IL-1R1. For example, the elastase resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37ºC in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of elastase for a period of at least about 2 hours. In one embodiment, the elastase resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37ºC in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of elastase for a period of at least about 12 hours. In one embodiment, the elastase resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37ºC in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of elastase for a period of at least about 24 hours, at least about 36 hours, or at least about 48 hours.

In an embodiment, there is provided a method for selecting an immunoglobulin single variable domain (a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by elastase and binds IL-1R1. The method comprises providing a phage display system comprising a repertoire of polypeptides that comprise an immunoglobulin single variable domain, combining the phage display system with elastase (about 100 μg/ml) and incubating the mixture at about 37°C, for example, overnight (*e.g.*, about 12-16 hours), and then selecting phage that display a dAb that specifically bind IL-1R1.

In one example, there is provided a method for selecting a peptide or polypeptide (eg, a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by leucozyme, comprising providing a library or repertoire of peptides or polypeptides, combining the library or repertoire with leucozyme (or a biological preparation, extract or homogenate comprising leucozyme) under conditions suitable for proteolytic digestion by leucozyme, and selecting, isolating and/or recovering a peptide or polypeptide that is resistant to degradation by leucozyme and has specific IL-1R1 binding activity.

In particular embodiments, there is provided a method for selecting an immunoglobulin single variable domain (a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by leucozyme and binds IL-1R1. In these embodiments, a library or repertoire comprising dAbs is provided and combined with leucozyme (or a biological preparation, extract or homogenate comprising leucozyme) under conditions suitable for proteolytic digestion by leucozyme. Leucozyme resistant dAbs are selected that specifically bind IL-1R1. For example, the leucozyme resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37°C in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of leucozyme for a period of at least about 2 hours. In one embodiment, the leucozyme resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37°C in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of leucozyme for a period of at least about 12 hours. In one embodiment, the leucozyme resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37°C in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of leucozyme for a period of at least about 24 hours, at least about 36 hours, or at least about 48 hours.

In an embodiment, there is provided a method for selecting an immunoglobulin single variable domain (a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by leucozyme and specifically binds IL-1R1. The method comprises providing a phage display system comprising a repertoire of polypeptides that comprise an immunoglobulin single variable domain, combining the phage display system with leucozyme (about 100 µg/ml) and incubating the mixture at about 37°C, for example, overnight (*e.g.*, about 12-16 hours), and then selecting phage that display a dAb that specifically bind IL-1R1.

In another example, there is provided a method for selecting a peptide or polypeptide (eg, a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by trypsin, comprising providing a library or repertoire of peptides or polypeptides, combining the library or repertoire with trypsin under conditions suitable for proteolytic digestion by trypsin, and selecting, isolating and/or recovering a peptide or polypeptide that is resistant to degradation by trypsin and specifically binds IL-1R1.

In particular embodiments, there is provided a method for selecting an immunoglobulin single variable domain (a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by trypsin and specifically binds IL-1R1. In these embodiments, a library or repertoire comprising dAbs is provided and combined with trypsin (or a biological preparation,

extract or homogenate comprising trypsin) under conditions suitable for proteolytic digestion by trypsin. Trypsin resistant dAbs are selected that bind IL-1R1. For example, the trypsin resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37°C in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of trypsin for a period of at least about 2 hours. In one embodiment, the trypsin resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37°C in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of trypsin for a period of at least about 3 hours. In one embodiment, the trypsin resistant dAb is not substantially degraded when incubated at 37°C in a 0.04% (w/w) solution of trypsin for a period of at least about 4 hours, at least about 5 hours, at least about 6 hours, at least about 7 hours, at least about 8 hours, at least about 9 hours, at least about 10 hours, at least about 11 hours, or at least about 12 hours.

In an exemplary embodiment, there is provided a method for selecting an immunoglobulin single variable domain (a dAb) that is resistant to degradation by trypsin and specifically binds IL-1R1. The method comprises providing a phage display system comprising a repertoire of polypeptides that comprise an immunoglobulin single variable domain, combining the phage display system with trypsin (100 μg/ml) and incubating the mixture at about 37°C, for example overnight (*e.g.*, about 12-16 hours), and then selecting phage that display a dAb that specifically bind IL-1R1.

In another aspect, there is provided a method of producing a repertoire of protease resistant peptides or polypeptides (eg, dAbs). The method comprises providing a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides; combining the repertoire of peptides or polypeptides and a protease under suitable conditions for protease activity; and recovering a plurality of peptides or polypeptides that specifically bind IL-1R1, whereby a repertoire of protease resistant peptides or polypeptides is produced. Proteases, display systems, conditions for protease activity, and methods for selecting peptides or polypeptides that are suitable for use in the method are described herein with respect to the other methods.

In some embodiments, a display system (*e.g.*, a display system that links coding function of a nucleic acid and functional characteristics of the peptide or polypeptide

encoded by the nucleic acid) that comprises a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides is used, and the method further comprises amplifying or increasing the copy number of the nucleic acids that encode the plurality of selected peptides or polypeptides. Nucleic acids can be amplified using any suitable method, such as by phage amplification, cell growth or polymerase chain reaction.

In particular embodiment, there is provided a method of producing a repertoire of protease resistant polypeptides that comprise anti-IL-1R1 dAbs. The method comprises providing a repertoire of polypeptides that comprise dAbs; combining the repertoire of peptides or polypeptides and a protease (*e.g.*, trypsin, elastase, leucozyme) under suitable conditions for protease activity; and recovering a plurality of polypeptides that comprise dAbs that have binding specificity for IL-1R1. The method can be used to produce a naïve repertoire, or a repertoire that is biased toward a desired binding specificity, such as an affinity maturation repertoire based on a parental dAb that has binding specificity for IL-1R1.

Polypeptide Display Systems

In one embodiment, the repertoire or library of peptides or polypeptides provided for use in the methods described herein comprise a suitable display system. The display system may resist degradation by protease (*e.g.*, a single protease or a combination of proteases, and any biological extract, homogenate or preparation that contains proteolytic activity (*e.g.*, sputum, mucus (*e.g.*, gastric mucus, nasal mucus, bronchial mucus), bronchoalveolar lavage, lung homogenate, lung extract, pancreatic extract, gastric fluid, saliva, tears and the like). The display system and the link between the display system and the displayed polypeptide is in one embodiment at least as resistant to protease as the most stable peptides or polypeptides of the repertoire. This allows a nucleic acid that encodes a selected displayed polypeptide to be easily isolated and/or amplified.

In one example, a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide, eg a dAb, can be selected, isolated and/or recovered from a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides that is in solution, or is covalently or noncovalently attached to a suitable surface, such as

plastic or glass (*e.g.*, microtiter plate, polypeptide array such as a microarray). For example an array of peptides on a surface in a manner that places each distinct library member (*e.g.*, unique peptide sequence) at a discrete, predefined location in the array can be used. The identity of each library member in such an array can be determined by its spatial location in the array. The locations in the array where binding interactions between a target ligand, for example, and reactive library members occur can be determined, thereby identifying the sequences of the reactive members on the basis of spatial location. (See, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,143,854, WO 90/15070 and WO 92/10092.)

In one embodiment, the methods employ a display system that links the coding function of a nucleic acid and physical, chemical and/or functional characteristics of the polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid. Such a display system can comprise a plurality of replicable genetic packages, such as bacteriophage or cells (bacteria). In one embodiment, the display system comprises a library, such as a bacteriophage display library.

A number of suitable bacteriophage display systems (*e.g.*, monovalent display and multivalent display systems) have been described. (See, *e.g.*, Griffiths *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 6,555,313 B1 (incorporated herein by reference); Johnson *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,733,743 (incorporated herein by reference); McCafferty *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,969,108 (incorporated herein by reference); Mulligan-Kehoe, U.S. Patent No. 5,702,892 (Incorporated herein by reference); Winter, G. *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* *12*:433-455 (1994); Soumillion, P. *et al., Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol.* 47(2-3):175-189 (1994); Castagnoli, L. *et al., Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen,* 4(2):121-133 (2001).) The peptides or polypeptides displayed in a bacteriophage display system can be displayed on any suitable bacteriophage, such as a filamentous phage (*e.g.*, fd, M13, F1), a lytic phage (*e.g.*, T4, T7, lambda), or an RNA phage (*e.g.*, MS2), for example.

Generally, a library of phage that displays a repertoire of peptides or phage polypeptides, as fusion proteins with a suitable phage coat protein (*e.g.*, fd pIII protein), is produced or provided. The fusion protein can display the peptides or polypeptides at the tip of the phage coat protein, or if desired at an internal position. For example, the

displayed peptide or polypeptide can be present at a position that is amino-terminal to domain 1 of pIII. (Domain 1 of pIII is also referred to as N1.) The displayed polypeptide can be directly fused to pIII (*e.g.*, the N-terminus of domain 1 of pIII) or fused to pIII using a linker. If desired, the fusion can further comprise a tag (*e.g.*, myc epitope, His tag). Libraries that comprise a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides that are displayed as fusion proteins with a phage coat protein can be produced using any suitable methods, such as by introducing a library of phage vectors or phagemid vectors encoding the displayed peptides or polypeptides into suitable host bacteria, and culturing the resulting bacteria to produce phage (*e.g.*, using a suitable helper phage or complementing plasmid if desired). The library of phage can be recovered from the culture using any suitable method, such as precipitation and centrifugation.

The display system can comprise a repertoire of peptides or polypeptides that contains any desired amount of diversity. For example, the repertoire can contain peptides or polypeptides that have amino acid sequences that correspond to naturally occurring polypeptides expressed by an organism, group of organisms (eg, a repertoire of sequences of V_{HH} dAbs isolated from a Camelid), desired tissue or desired cell type, or can contain peptides or polypeptides that have random or randomized amino acid sequences. If desired, the polypeptides can share a common core or scaffold. The polypeptides in such a repertoire or library can comprise defined regions of random or randomized amino acid sequence and regions of common amino acid sequence. In certain embodiments, all or substantially all polypeptides in a repertoire are of a desired type, such as a desired enzyme (*e.g.*, a polymerase) or a desired antigen-binding fragment of an antibody (*e.g.*, human V_H or human V_L). In embodiments, the polypeptide display system comprises a repertoire of polypeptides wherein each polypeptide comprises an antibody variable domain. For example, each polypeptide in the repertoire can contain a V_H, a V_L or an Fv (*e.g.*, a single chain Fv).

Amino acid sequence diversity can be introduced into any desired region of a peptide or polypeptide or scaffold using any suitable method. For example, amino acid sequence diversity can be introduced into a target region, such as a complementarity determining region of an antibody variable domain or a hydrophobic domain, by

preparing a library of nucleic acids that encode the diversified polypeptides using any suitable mutagenesis methods (*e.g.*, low fidelity PCR, oligonucleotide-mediated or site directed mutagenesis, diversification using NNK codons) or any other suitable method. If desired, a region of a polypeptide to be diversified can be randomized.

The size of the polypeptides that make up the repertoire is largely a matter of choice and uniform polypeptide size is not required. In one embodiment, the polypeptides in the repertoire have at least tertiary structure (form at least one domain).

Selection/Isolation/Recovery

A protease resistant peptide or polypeptide (*e.g.*, a population of protease resistant polypeptides) can be selected, isolated and/or recovered from a repertoire or library (*e.g.*, in a display system) using any suitable method. In one embodiment, a protease resistant polypeptide is selected or isolated based on a selectable characteristic (*e.g.*, physical characteristic, chemical characteristic, functional characteristic). Suitable selectable functional characteristics include biological activities of the peptides or polypeptides in the repertoire, for example, binding to a generic ligand (*e.g.*, a superantigen), binding to a target ligand (*e.g.*, an antigen, an epitope, a substrate), binding to an antibody (*e.g.*, through an epitope expressed on a peptide or polypeptide), and catalytic activity. (See, *e.g.*, Tomlinson *et al.*, WO 99/20749; WO 01/57065; WO 99/58655). In one embodiment, the selection is based on specific binding to IL-1R1. In another embodiment, selection is on the basis of the selected functional characteristic to produce a second repertoire in which members are protease resistant, followed by selection of a member from the second repertoire that specifically binds IL-1R1.

In some embodiments, the protease resistant peptide or polypeptide is selected and/or isolated from a library or repertoire of peptides or polypeptides in which substantially all protease resistant peptides or polypeptides share a common selectable feature. For example, the protease resistant peptide or polypeptide can be selected from a library or repertoire in which substantially all protease resistant peptides or polypeptides bind a common generic ligand, bind a common target ligand, bind (or are bound by) a common antibody, or possess a common catalytic activity. This type of

selection is particularly useful for preparing a repertoire of protease resistant peptides or polypeptides that are based on a parental peptide or polypeptide that has a desired biological activity, for example, when performing affinity maturation of an immunoglobulin single variable domain.

Selection based on binding to a common generic ligand can yield a collection or population of peptides or polypeptides that contain all or substantially all of the protease resistant peptides or polypeptides that were components of the original library or repertoire. For example, peptides or polypeptides that bind a target ligand or a generic ligand, such as protein A, protein L or an antibody, can be selected, isolated and/or recovered by panning or using a suitable affinity matrix. Panning can be accomplished by adding a solution of ligand (*e.g.*, generic ligand, target ligand) to a suitable vessel (*e.g.*, tube, petri dish) and allowing the ligand to become deposited or coated onto the walls of the vessel. Excess ligand can be washed away and peptides or polypeptides (*e.g.*, a repertoire that has been incubated with protease) can be added to the vessel and the vessel maintained under conditions suitable for peptides or polypeptides to bind the immobilized ligand. Unbound peptides or polypeptides can be washed away and bound peptides or polypeptides can be recovered using any suitable method, such as scraping or lowering the pH, for example.

Suitable ligand affinity matrices generally contain a solid support or bead (*e.g.*, agarose) to which a ligand is covalently or noncovalently attached. The affinity matrix can be combined with peptides or polypeptides (*e.g.*, a repertoire that has been incubated with protease) using a batch process, a column process or any other suitable process under conditions suitable for binding of peptides or polypeptides to the ligand on the matrix. Peptides or polypeptides that do not bind the affinity matrix can be washed away and bound peptides or polypeptides can be eluted and recovered using any suitable method, such as elution with a lower pH buffer, with a mild denaturing agent (*e.g.*, urea), or with a peptide that competes for binding to the ligand. In one example, a biotinylated target ligand is combined with a repertoire under conditions suitable for peptides or polypeptides in the repertoire to bind the target ligand (IL-1R1). Bound

peptides or polypeptides are recovered using immobilized avidin or streptavidin (*e.g.*, on a bead).

In some embodiments, the generic ligand is an antibody or antigen binding fragment thereof. Antibodies or antigen binding fragments that bind structural features of peptides or polypeptides that are substantially conserved in the peptides or polypeptides of a library or repertoire are particularly useful as generic ligands. Antibodies and antigen binding fragments suitable for use as ligands for isolating, selecting and/or recovering protease resistant peptides or polypeptides can be monoclonal or polyclonal and can be prepared using any suitable method.

LIBRARIES/REPERTOIRES

In other aspects, there are provided repertoires of protease resistant peptides and polypeptides, to libraries that encode protease resistant peptides and polypeptides, and to methods for producing such libraries and repertoires.

Libraries that encode and/or contain protease resistant peptides and polypeptides can be prepared or obtained using any suitable method. The library can be designed to encode protease resistant peptides or polypeptides based on a peptide or polypeptide of interest (*e.g.*, an anti-IL-1R1 peptide or polypeptide selected from a library) or can be selected from another library using the methods described herein. For example, a library enriched in protease resistant polypeptides can be prepared using a suitable polypeptide display system.

In one example, a phage display library comprising a repertoire of displayed polypeptides comprising immunoglobulin single variable domains (*e.g.*, V_H, Vk, Vλ) is combined with a protease under conditions suitable for protease activity, as described herein. Protease resistant polypeptides are recovered based on a desired biological activity, such as a binding activity (*e.g.*, binding generic ligand, binding target ligand) thereby yielding a phage display library enriched in protease resistant polypeptides. In one embodiment, the recovery is on the basis of binding generic ligand to yield an enriched library, followed by selection of an anti-IL-1R1 member of that library based on specific binding to IL-1R1.

In another example, a phage display library comprising a repertoire of displayed polypeptides comprising immunoglobulin single variable domains (*e.g.*, V_H, Vκ, Vλ) is first screened to identify members of the repertoire that have binding specificity for a desired target antigen (IL-1R1). A collection of polypeptides having the desired binding specificity are recovered and the collection is combined with protease under conditions suitable for proteolytic activity, as described herein. A collection of protease resistant polypeptides that have the desired target binding specificity is recovered, yielding a library enriched in protease resistant and high affinity polypeptides. As described herein in an embodiment, protease resistance in this selection method correlates with high affinity binding.

Libraries that encode a repertoire of a desired type of polypeptides can readily be produced using any suitable method. For example, a nucleic acid sequence that encodes a desired type of polypeptide (*e.g.*, a polymerase, an immunoglobulin variable domain) can be obtained and a collection of nucleic acids that each contain one or more mutations can be prepared, for example by amplifying the nucleic acid using an error-prone polymerase chain reaction (PCR) system, by chemical mutagenesis (Deng *et al., J. Biol. Chem.*, 269:9533 (1994)) or using bacterial mutator strains (Low *et al., J. Mol. Biol.*, 260:359 (1996)).

In other embodiments, particular regions of the nucleic acid can be targeted for diversification. Methods for mutating selected positions are also well known in the art and include, for example, the use of mismatched oligonucleotides or degenerate oligonucleotides, with or without the use of PCR. For example, synthetic antibody libraries have been created by targeting mutations to the antigen binding loops. Random or semi-random antibody H3 and L3 regions have been appended to germline immunoblulin V gene segments to produce large libraries with unmutated framework regions (Hoogenboom and Winter (1992) supra; Nissim *et al.* (1994) supra; Griffiths *et al.* (1994) supra; DeKruif *et al.* (1995) supra). Such diversification has been extended to include some or all of the other antigen binding loops (Crameri *et al.* (1996) *Nature Med.*, 2:100; Riechmann *et al.* (1995) *Bio/Technology*, 13:475; Morphosys, WO 97/08320, supra). In other embodiments, particular regions of the nucleic acid can be

targeted for diversification by, for example, a two-step PCR strategy employing the product of the first PCR as a "mega-primer." (See, *e.g.*, Landt, O. *et al., Gene 96*:125-128 (1990).) Targeted diversification can also be accomplished, for example, by SOE PCR. (See, *e.g.*, Horton, R.M. *et al., Gene 77*:61-68 (1989).)

Sequence diversity at selected positions can be achieved by altering the coding sequence which specifies the sequence of the polypeptide such that a number of possible amino acids (*e.g.*, all 20 or a subset thereof) can be incorporated at that position. Using the IUPAC nomenclature, the most versatile codon is NNK, which encodes all amino acids as well as the TAG stop codon. The NNK codon may be used in order to introduce the required diversity. Other codons which achieve the same ends are also of use, including the NNN codon, which leads to the production of the additional stop codons TGA and TAA. Such a targeted approach can allow the full sequence space in a target area to be explored.

The libraries can comprise protease resistant antibody polypeptides that have a known main-chain conformation. (See, *e.g.*, Tomlinson et al., WO 99/20749.)

Libraries can be prepared in a suitable plasmid or vector. As used herein, vector refers to a discrete element that is used to introduce heterologous DNA into cells for the expression and/or replication thereof. Any suitable vector can be used, including plasmids (*e.g.*, bacterial plasmids), viral or bacteriophage vectors, artificial chromosomes and episomal vectors. Such vectors may be used for simple cloning and mutagenesis, or an expression vector can be used to drive expression of the library. Vectors and plasmids usually contain one or more cloning sites (*e.g.*, a polylinker), an origin of replication and at least one selectable marker gene. Expression vectors can further contain elements to drive transcription and translation of a polypeptide, such as an enhancer element, promoter, transcription termination signal, signal sequences, and the like. These elements can be arranged in such a way as to be operably linked to a cloned insert encoding a polypeptide, such that the polypeptide is expressed and produced when such an expression vector is maintained under conditions suitable for expression (*e.g.*, in a suitable host cell).

Cloning and expression vectors generally contain nucleic acid sequences that enable the vector to replicate in one or more selected host cells. Typically in cloning vectors, this sequence is one that enables the vector to replicate independently of the host chromosomal DNA and includes origins of replication or autonomously replicating sequences. Such sequences are well known for a variety of bacteria, yeast and viruses. The origin of replication from the plasmid pBR322 is suitable for most Gram-negative bacteria, the 2 micron plasmid origin is suitable for yeast, and various viral origins (*e.g.* SV40, adenovirus) are useful for cloning vectors in mammalian cells. Generally, the origin of replication is not needed for mammalian expression vectors, unless these are used in mammalian cells able to replicate high levels of DNA, such as COS cells.

Cloning or expression vectors can contain a selection gene also referred to as selectable marker. Such marker genes encode a protein necessary for the survival or growth of transformed host cells grown in a selective culture medium. Host cells not transformed with the vector containing the selection gene will therefore not survive in the culture medium. Typical selection genes encode proteins that confer resistance to antibiotics and other toxins, *e.g.* ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate or tetracycline, complement auxotrophic deficiencies, or supply critical nutrients not available in the growth media.

Suitable expression vectors can contain a number of components, for example, an origin of replication, a selectable marker gene, one or more expression control elements, such as a transcription control element (*e.g.*, promoter, enhancer, terminator) and/or one or more translation signals, a signal sequence or leader sequence, and the like. Expression control elements and a signal or leader sequence, if present, can be provided by the vector or other source. For example, the transcriptional and/or translational control sequences of a cloned nucleic acid encoding an antibody chain can be used to direct expression.

A promoter can be provided for expression in a desired host cell. Promoters can be constitutive or inducible. For example, a promoter can be operably linked to a nucleic acid encoding an antibody, antibody chain or portion thereof, such that it directs transcription of the nucleic acid. A variety of suitable promoters for procaryotic (*e.g.*,

the β-lactamase and lactose promoter systems, alkaline phosphatase, the tryptophan (trp) promoter system, lac, tac, T3, T7 promoters for *E. coli*) and eucaryotic (*e.g.*, simian virus 40 early or late promoter, Rous sarcoma virus long terminal repeat promoter, cytomegalovirus promoter, adenovirus late promoter, EG-1a promoter) hosts are available.

In addition, expression vectors typically comprise a selectable marker for selection of host cells carrying the vector, and, in the case of a replicable expression vector, an origin of replication. Genes encoding products which confer antibiotic or drug resistance are common selectable markers and may be used in procaryotic (*e.g.*, β-lactamase gene (ampicillin resistance), *Tet* gene for tetracycline resistance) and eucaryotic cells (*e.g.*, neomycin (G418 or geneticin), gpt (mycophenolic acid), ampicillin, or hygromycin resistance genes). Dihydrofolate reductase marker genes permit selection with methotrexate in a variety of hosts. Genes encoding the gene product of auxotrophic markers of the host (*e.g.*, *LEU2, URA3, HIS3*) are often used as selectable markers in yeast. Use of viral (*e.g.*, baculovirus) or phage vectors, and vectors which are capable of integrating into the genome of the host cell, such as retroviral vectors, are also contemplated.

Suitable expression vectors for expression in prokaryotic (*e.g.*, bacterial cells such as *E. coli*) or mammalian cells include, for example, a pET vector (*e.g.*, pET-12a, pET-36, pET-37, pET-39, pET-40, Novagen and others), a phage vector (*e.g.*, pCANTAB 5 E, Pharmacia), pRIT2T (Protein A fusion vector, Pharmacia), pCDM8, pCDNA1.1/amp, pcDNA3.1, pRc/RSV, pEF-1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA), pCMV-SCRIPT, pFB, pSG5, pXT1 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), pCDEF3 (Goldman, L.A., *et al.*, *Biotechniques*, *21*:1013-1015 (1996)), pSVSPORT (GibcoBRL, Rockville, MD), pEF-Bos (Mizushima, S., *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, *18*:5322 (1990)) and the like. Expression vectors which are suitable for use in various expression hosts, such as prokaryotic cells (*E. coli*), insect cells (*Drosophila* Schnieder S2 cells, Sf9), yeast (*P. methanolica*, *P. pastoris*, *S. cerevisiae*) and mammalian cells (eg, COS cells) are available.

Examples of vectors are expression vectors that enable the expression of a nucleotide sequence corresponding to a polypeptide library member. Thus, selection with generic and/or target ligands can be performed by separate propagation and expression of a single clone expressing the polypeptide library member. As described above, the selection display system may be bacteriophage display. Thus, phage or phagemid vectors may be used. Example vectors are phagemid vectors which have an *E. coli*. origin of replication (for double stranded replication) and also a phage origin of replication (for production of single-stranded DNA). The manipulation and expression of such vectors is well known in the art (Hoogenboom and Winter (1992) supra; Nissim *et al.* (1994) supra). Briefly, the vector can contain a β-lactamase gene to confer selectivity on the phagemid and a lac promoter upstream of an expression cassette that can contain a suitable leader sequence, a multiple cloning site, one or more peptide tags, one or more TAG stop codons and the phage protein pIII. Thus, using various suppressor and non-suppressor strains of *E. coli* and with the addition of glucose, iso-propyl thio-β-D-galactoside (IPTG) or a helper phage, such as VCS M13, the vector is able to replicate as a plasmid with no expression, produce large quantities of the polypeptide library member only or product phage, some of which contain at least one copy of the polypeptide-pIII fusion on their surface.

The libraries and repertoires described herein can contain antibody formats. For example, the polypeptide contained within the libraries and repertoires can be whole separate V_H or V_L domains, any of which are either modified or unmodified. scFv fragments, as well as other antibody polypeptides, can be readily produced using any suitable method. A number of suitable antibody engineering methods are well known in the art. For example, a scFv can be formed by linking nucleic acids encoding two variable domains with a suitable oligonucleotide that encodes an appropriate linker peptide, such as $(Gly\text{-}Gly\text{-}Gly\text{-}Gly\text{-}Ser)_3$ or other suitable linker peptides. The linker bridges the C-terminal end of the first V region and the N-terminal end of the second V region. Similar techniques for the construction of other antibody formats, such as Fv, Fab and $F(ab')_2$ fragments can be used. To format Fab and $F(ab')_2$ fragments, V_H and V_L polypeptides can be combined with constant region segments, which may be isolated

from rearranged genes, germline C genes or synthesized from antibody sequence data. A library or repertoire described herein can be a V_H or V_L library or repertoire.

The polypeptides comprising a protease resistant variable domain may comprise a target ligand (IL-1R1) binding site and a generic ligand binding site. In certain embodiments, the generic ligand binding site is a binding site for a superantigen, such as protein A, protein L or protein G. The variable domains can be based on any desired variable domain, for example a human VH (*e.g.*, V_H 1a, V_H 1b, V_H 2, V_H 3, V_H 4, V_H 5, V_H 6), a human Vλ (*e.g.*, VλI, VλII, VλIII, VλIV, VλV, VλVI or Vκ1) or a human Vκ (*e.g.*, Vκ2, Vκ3, Vκ4, Vκ5, Vκ6, Vκ7, Vκ8, Vκ9 or Vκ10) or a Camelid V_{HH}, optionally that has been humanized.

NUCLEIC ACIDS, HOST CELLS AND METHODS FOR PRODUCING PROTEASE RESISTANT POLYPEPTIDES

The invention relates to isolated and/or recombinant nucleic acids encoding protease resistant peptides or polypeptides *e.g.*, that are selectable or selected by the methods described herein.

Nucleic acids referred to herein as "isolated" are nucleic acids which have been separated away from other material (*e.g.*, other nucleic acids such as genomic DNA, cDNA and/or RNA) in its original environment (*e.g.*, in cells or in a mixture of nucleic acids such as a library). An isolated nucleic acid can be isolated as part of a vector (*e.g.*, a plasmid).

Nucleic acids referred to herein as "recombinant" are nucleic acids which have been produced by recombinant DNA methodology, including methods which rely upon artificial recombination, such as cloning into a vector or chromosome using, for example, restriction enzymes, homologous recombination, viruses and the like, and nucleic acids prepared using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

The invention also relates to a recombinant host cell which comprises a (one or more) recombinant nucleic acid or expression construct comprising a nucleic acid encoding a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide, *e.g.*, a peptide or polypeptide selectable or selected by the methods described herein. There is also provided a method

of preparing a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide, comprising maintaining a recombinant host cell of the invention under conditions appropriate for expression of a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide. The method can further comprise the step of isolating or recovering the protease resistant peptide or polypeptide, if desired.

For example, a nucleic acid molecule (*i.e.*, one or more nucleic acid molecules) encoding a protease resistant peptide or polypeptide, or an expression construct (*i.e.*, one or more constructs) comprising such nucleic acid molecule(s), can be introduced into a suitable host cell to create a recombinant host cell using any method appropriate to the host cell selected (*e.g.*, transformation, transfection, electroporation, infection), such that the nucleic acid molecule(s) are operably linked to one or more expression control elements (*e.g.*, in a vector, in a construct created by processes in the cell, integrated into the host cell genome). The resulting recombinant host cell can be maintained under conditions suitable for expression (*e.g.*, in the presence of an inducer, in a suitable animal, in suitable culture media supplemented with appropriate salts, growth factors, antibiotics, nutritional supplements, etc.), whereby the encoded peptide or polypeptide is produced. If desired, the encoded peptide or polypeptide can be isolated or recovered (*e.g.*, from the animal, the host cell, medium, milk). This process encompasses expression in a host cell of a transgenic animal (see, *e.g.*, WO 92/03918, GenPharm International).

The protease resistant peptide or polypeptide selected by the method described herein can also be produced in a suitable *in vitro* expression system, by chemical synthesis or by any other suitable method. Thus, the present invention provides for protease resistant peptides and polypeptides.

POLYPEPTIDES, dAbs & ANTAGONISTS

As described and exemplified herein, protease resistant dAbs of the invention generally bind their target ligand with high affinity. Thus, in another aspect, there is provided a method for selecting, isolating and/or recovering a polypeptide or dAb of the invention that binds IL-1R1 with high affinity. Generally, the method comprises

providing a library or repertoire of peptides or polypeptides (eg dAbs), combining the library or repertoire with a protease (*e.g.*, trypsin, elastase, leucozyme, pancreatin, sputum) under conditions suitable for protease activity, and selecting, isolating and/or recovering a peptide or polypeptide that binds a ligand (*e.g.*, target ligand). Because the library or repertoire has been exposed to protease under conditions where protease sensitive peptides or polypeptides will be digested, the activity of protease can eliminate the less stable polypeptides that have low binding affinity, and thereby produce a collection of high affinity binding peptides or polypeptides. For example, the selected polypeptide or dAb of the invention can bind IL-1R1 with an affinity (K_D; K_D = K_{off}(kd)/K_{on}(ka) as determined by surface plasmon resonance) of 1 μM or stronger, or about 500 nM to about 0.5 pM. For example, the high affinity polypeptide or dAb of the invention can bind IL-1R1 with an affinity of about 500 nM, about 100 nM, about 10 nM, about 1 nM, about 500 pM, about 100 pM, about 10 pM, about 1 pM or about 0.5 pM. Although we are not bound by any particular theory, peptides and polypeptides that are resistant to proteases are believed to have a lower entropy and/or a higher stabilization energy. Thus, the correlation between protease resistance and high affinity binding may be related to the compactness and stability of the surfaces of the peptides and polypeptides and dAbs selected by the method described herein.

In one embodiment, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of the invention inhibits binding of IL-1 to IL-1R1 with an inhibitory concentration 50 (IC50) of or about 500 nM to 50 pM, or 100 nM to 50 pM, or 10 nM to 100 pM, or 1 nM to 100 pM; for example 50 nM or less, or 5 nM or less, or 500 pM or less, or 200 pM or less, or 100 pM or less.

In certain embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist specifically binds IL-1R1, eg, human IL-1R1, and dissociates from human IL-1R1 with a dissociation constant (K_D) of 300 nM to 1pM or 300nM to 5pM or 50nM to 1pM or 50nM to 5pM or 50nM to 20 pM or about 10 pM or about 15pM or about 20pM as determined by surface plasmon resonance. In certain embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist specifically binds IL-1R1, eg, human IL-1R1, and dissociates from human IL-1R1 with a K_{off} rate constant of $5x10^{-1}$ s^{-1} to $1x10^{-7}$ s^{-1} or $1x10^{-3}$ s^{-1} to $1x10^{-7}$ s^{-1} or $1x10^{-4}$ s^{-1} to

$1x10^{-7}$ s^{-1} or $1x10^{-5}$ s^{-1} to $1x10^{-7}$ s^{-1} or $1x10^{-4}$ s^{-1} or $1x10^{-5}$ s^{-1} as determined by surface plasmon resonance. In certain embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist specifically binds IL-1R1, eg, human IL-1R1, with a K_{on} of $1x10^{-3}$ $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ to $1x10^{-7}$ $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ or $1x10^{-3}$ $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ to $1x10^{-6}$ $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ or about $1x10^{-4}$ $M^{-1}s^{-1}$ or about $1x10^{-5}$ $M^{-1}s^{-1}$. In one embodiment, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist specifically binds IL-1R1, eg, human IL-1R1, and dissociates from human IL-1R1 with a dissociation constant (K_D) and a K_{off} as defined in this paragraph. In one embodiment, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist specifically binds IL-1R1, eg, human IL-1R1, and dissociates from human IL-1R1 with a dissociation constant (K_D) and a K_{on} as defined in this paragraph. In some embodiments, the polypeptide or dAb specifically binds IL-1R1 (eg, human IL-1R1) with a K_D and/or K_{off} and/or K_{on} as recited in this paragraph and comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least or at least about 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

The polypeptide, dAb or antagonist can be expressed in *E. coli* or in *Pichia* species (e.g., *P. pastoris*). In one embodiment, the ligand or dAb monomer is secreted in a quantity of at least about 0.5 mg/L when expressed in *E. coli* or in *Pichia* species (e.g., *P. pastoris*). Although, the ligands and dAb monomers described herein can be secretable when expressed in *E. coli* or in *Pichia* species (e.g., *P. pastoris*), they can be produced using any suitable method, such as synthetic chemical methods or biological production methods that do not employ *E. coli* or *Pichia* species.

In some embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist does not comprise a *Camelid* immunoglobulin variable domain, or one or more framework amino acids that are unique to immunoglobulin variable domains encoded by *Camelid* germline antibody gene segments, eg at position 108, 37, 44, 45 and/or 47.

Antagonists of IL-1R1 according to the invention can be monovalent or multivalent. In some embodiments, the antagonist is monovalent and contains one binding site that interacts with IL-1R1, the binding site provided by a polypeptide or dAb of the invention. Monovalent antagonists bind one IL-1R1 and may not induce

cross-linking or clustering of IL-1R1 on the surface of cells which can lead to activation of the receptor and signal transduction.

In other embodiments, the antagonist of IL-1R1 is multivalent. Multivalent antagonists of IL-1R1 can contain two or more copies of a particular binding site for IL-1R1 or contain two or more different binding sites that bind IL-1R1, at least one of the binding sites being provided by a polypeptide or dAb of the invention. For example, as described herein the antagonist of IL-1R1 can be a dimer, trimer or multimer comprising two or more copies of a particular polypeptide or dAb of the invention that binds IL-1R1, or two or more different polypeptides or dAbs of the invention that bind IL-1R1. In one embodiment, a multivalent antagonist of IL-1R1 does not substantially agonize IL-1R1 (act as an agonist of IL-1R1) in a standard cell assay (*i.e.*, when present at a concentration of 1 nM, 10 nM, 100 nM, 1 μM, 10 μM, 100 μM, 1000 μM or 5,000 μM, results in no more than about 5% of the IL-1R1-mediated activity induced by IL-1 (100 pg/ml) in the assay).

In certain embodiments, the multivalent antagonist of IL-1R1 contains two or more binding sites for a desired epitope or domain of IL-1R1.

]In particular embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist does not substantially agonize IL-1R1 (act as an agonist of IL-1R1) in a standard cell assay (*i.e.*, when present at a concentration of 1 nM, 10 nM, 100 nM, 1 μM, 10 μM, 100 μM, 1000 μM or 5,000 μM, results in no more than about 5% of the IL-1-mediated activity induced by IL-1 (100 pg/ml) in the assay).

In certain embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of the invention are efficacious in models of chronic inflammatory diseases when an effective amount is administered. Generally an effective amount is about 1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg (e.g., about 1 mg/kg, about 2 mg/kg, about 3 mg/kg, about 4 mg/kg, about 5 mg/kg, about 6 mg/kg, about 7 mg/kg, about 8 mg/kg, about 9 mg/kg, or about 10 mg/kg). The models of chronic inflammatory disease (see those described in WO2006059108) are recognized by those skilled in the art as being predictive of therapeutic efficacy in humans.

In other embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist is efficacious in the mouse dextran sulfate sodium (DSS) induced model of IBD (see WO2006038027 for details of the model). For example, administering an effective amount of the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist can reduce the average severity score in the mouse DSS model of IBD, for example, by about 0.1 to about 2.5, about 0.5 to about 2.5, about 1 to about 2.5, about 1.5 to about 2.5, or about 2 to about 2.5, as compared to a suitable control. In another example, administering an effective amount of the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist can delay the onset of symptoms of IBD in the mouse DSS model of IBD by, for example, about 1 day, about 2 days, about 3 days, about 4 days, about 5 days, about 6 days, about 7 days, about 10 days, about 14 days, about 21 days or about 28 days, as compared to a suitable control. In another example, administering an effective amount of the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist can result in an average severity score in the mouse DSS model of IBD of 0 to about 0.5, about 0.5 to about 1, about 1 to about 1.5, about 1.5 to about 2, or about 2 to about 2.5.

In particular embodiments, the polypeptide, dAb or antagonist is efficacious in the mouse tobacco smoke model of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) (see WO2006038027 and WO2007049017 for details of the model). For example, administering an effective amount of the ligand can reduce or delay onset of the symptoms of COPD, as compared to a suitable control.

Animal model systems which can be used to screen the effectiveness of the antagonists of IL-1R1 (e.g, ligands, antibodies or binding proteins thereof) in protecting against or treating the disease are available. Methods for the testing of systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) in susceptible mice are known in the art (Knight *et al.* (1978) *J. Exp. Med.*, 147: 1653; Reinersten *et al.* (1978) *New Eng. J. Med.*, 299: 515). Myasthenia Gravis (MG) is tested in SJL/J female mice by inducing the disease with soluble AchR protein from another species (Lindstrom *et al.* (1988) *Adv. Immunol.*, 42: 233). Arthritis is induced in a susceptible strain of mice by injection of Type II collagen (Stuart *et al.* (1984) *Ann. Rev. Immunol.*, 42: 233). A model by which adjuvant arthritis is induced in susceptible rats by injection of mycobacterial heat shock protein has been described (Van Eden *et al.* (1988) *Nature*, 331: 171). Thyroiditis is induced in mice by

administration of thyroglobulin as described (Maron *et al.* (1980) *J. Exp. Med.*, 152: 1115). Insulin dependent diabetes mellitus (IDDM) occurs naturally or can be induced in certain strains of mice such as those described by Kanasawa *et al.* (1984) *Diabetologia*, 27: 113. EAE in mouse and rat serves as a model for MS in human. In this model, the demyelinating disease is induced by administration of myelin basic protein (see Paterson (1986) *Textbook of Immunopathology*, Mischer *et al.*, eds., Grune and Stratton, New York, pp. 179-213; McFarlin *et al.* (1973) *Science*, 179: 478: and Satoh *et al.* (1987) *J. Immunol.*, 138: 179).

Generally, the present ligands (e.g., antagonists) will be utilised in purified form together with pharmacologically appropriate carriers. Typically, these carriers include aqueous or alcoholic/aqueous solutions, emulsions or suspensions, any including saline and/or buffered media. Parenteral vehicles include sodium chloride solution, Ringer's dextrose, dextrose and sodium chloride and lactated Ringer's. Suitable physiologically-acceptable adjuvants, if necessary to keep a polypeptide complex in suspension, may be chosen from thickeners such as carboxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gelatin and alginates.

Intravenous vehicles include fluid and nutrient replenishers and electrolyte replenishers, such as those based on Ringer's dextrose. Preservatives and other additives, such as antimicrobials, antioxidants, chelating agents and inert gases, may also be present (Mack (1982) *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 16th Edition). A variety of suitable formulations can be used, including extended release formulations.

The ligands (e.g., antagonits) of the present invention may be used as separately administered compositions or in conjunction with other agents. These can include various immunotherapeutic drugs, such as cylcosporine, methotrexate, adriamycin or cisplatinum, and immunotoxins. Pharmaceutical compositions can include "cocktails" of various cytotoxic or other agents in conjunction with the ligands of the present invention, or even combinations of ligands according to the present invention having different specificities, such as ligands selected using different target antigens or epitopes, whether or not they are pooled prior to administration.

The route of administration of pharmaceutical compositions according to the invention may be any of those commonly known to those of ordinary skill in the art. For therapy, including without limitation immunotherapy, the selected ligands thereof of the invention can be administered to any patient in accordance with standard techniques.

The administration can be by any appropriate mode, including parenterally, intravenously, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, transdermally, *via* the pulmonary route, or also, appropriately, by direct infusion with a catheter. The dosage and frequency of administration will depend on the age, sex and condition of the patient, concurrent administration of other drugs, counterindications and other parameters to be taken into account by the clinician. Administration can be local (e.g., local delivery to the lung by pulmonary administration, e.g., intranasal administration) or systemic as indicated.

The ligands of this invention can be lyophilised for storage and reconstituted in a suitable carrier prior to use. This technique has been shown to be effective with conventional immunoglobulins and art-known lyophilisation and reconstitution techniques can be employed. It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that lyophilisation and reconstitution can lead to varying degrees of antibody activity loss (e.g. with conventional immunoglobulins, IgM antibodies tend to have greater activity loss than IgG antibodies) and that use levels may have to be adjusted upward to compensate.

The compositions containing the present ligands (e.g., antagonists) or a cocktail thereof can be administered for prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatments. In certain therapeutic applications, an adequate amount to accomplish at least partial inhibition, suppression, modulation, killing, or some other measurable parameter, of a population of selected cells is defined as a "therapeutically-effective dose". Amounts needed to achieve this dosage will depend upon the severity of the disease and the general state of the patient's own immune system, but generally range from 0.005 to 5.0 mg of ligand, e.g. dAb or antagonist *per* kilogram of body weight, with doses of 0.05 to 2.0 mg/kg/dose being more commonly used. For prophylactic applications, compositions containing the present ligands or cocktails thereof may also be administered in similar

or slightly lower dosages, to prevent, inhibit or delay onset of disease (e.g., to sustain remission or quiescence, or to prevent acute phase). The skilled clinician will be able to determine the appropriate dosing interval to treat, suppress or prevent disease. When an ligand of IL-1R1 (e.g., antagonist) is administered to treat, suppress or prevent a chronic inflammatory disease, it can be administered up to four times per day, twice weekly, once weekly, once every two weeks, once a month, or once every two months, at a dose off, for example, about 10 μg/kg to about 80 mg/kg, about 100 μg/kg to about 80 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 80 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 70 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 60 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 40 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 30 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg , about 1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, about 10 μg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, about 10 μg/kg to about 5 mg/kg, about 10 μg/kg to about 2.5 mg/kg, about 1 mg/kg, about 2 mg/kg, about 3 mg/kg, about 4 mg/kg, about 5 mg/kg, about 6 mg/kg, about 7 mg/kg, about 8 mg/kg, about 9 mg/kg or about 10 mg/kg. In particular embodiments, the ligand of IL-1R1 (e.g., antagonist) is administered to treat, suppress or prevent a chronic inflammatory disease once every two weeks or once a month at a dose of about 10 μg/kg to about 10 mg/kg (e.g., about 10 μg/kg, about 100 μg/kg, about 1 mg/kg, about 2 mg/kg, about 3 mg/kg, about 4 mg/kg, about 5 mg/kg, about 6 mg/kg, about 7 mg/kg, about 8 mg/kg, about 9 mg/kg or about 10 mg/kg.)

Treatment or therapy performed using the compositions described herein is considered "effective" if one or more symptoms are reduced (e.g., by at least 10% or at least one point on a clinical assessment scale), relative to such symptoms present before treatment, or relative to such symptoms in an individual (human or model animal) not treated with such composition or other suitable control. Symptoms will obviously vary depending upon the disease or disorder targeted, but can be measured by an ordinarily skilled clinician or technician. Such symptoms can be measured, for example, by monitoring the level of one or more biochemical indicators of the disease or disorder (e.g., levels of an enzyme or metabolite correlated with the disease, affected cell numbers, etc.), by monitoring physical manifestations (e.g., inflammation, tumor size, etc.), or by an accepted clinical assessment scale, for example, the Expanded Disability

Status Scale (for multiple sclerosis), the Irvine Inflammatory Bowel Disease Questionnaire (32 point assessment evaluates quality of life with respect to bowel function, systemic symptoms, social function and emotional status - score ranges from 32 to 224, with higher scores indicating a better quality of life), the Quality of Life Rheumatoid Arthritis Scale, or other accepted clinical assessment scale as known in the field. A sustained (e.g., one day or more, or longer) reduction in disease or disorder symptoms by at least 10% or by one or more points on a given clinical scale is indicative of "effective" treatment. Similarly, prophylaxis performed using a composition as described herein is "effective" if the onset or severity of one or more symptoms is delayed, reduced or abolished relative to such symptoms in a similar individual (human or animal model) not treated with the composition.

A composition containing an ligand (e.g., antagonist) or cocktail thereof according to the present invention may be utilised in prophylactic and therapeutic settings to aid in the alteration, inactivation, killing or removal of a select target cell population in a mammal. In addition, the selected repertoires of polypeptides described herein may be used extracorporeally or *in vitro* selectively to kill, deplete or otherwise effectively remove a target cell population from a heterogeneous collection of cells. Blood from a mammal may be combined extracorporeally with the ligands whereby the undesired cells are killed or otherwise removed from the blood for return to the mammal in accordance with standard techniques.

A composition containing a ligand (e.g., antagonist) according to the present invention may be utilised in prophylactic and therapeutic settings to aid in the alteration, inactivation, killing or removal of a select target cell population in a mammal.

The ligands (e.g., anti- IL-1R1antagonists, dAb monomers) can be administered and or formulated together with one or more additional therapeutic or active agents. When a ligand (eg, a dAb) is administered with an additional therapeutic agent, the ligand can be administered before, simultaneously with or subsequent to administration of the additional agent. Generally, the ligand and additional agent are administered in a manner that provides an overlap of therapeutic effect.

In one embodiment, the invention is a method for treating, suppressing or preventing a chronic inflammatory disease, comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1according to the invention.

In one embodiment, the invention is a method for treating, suppressing or preventing arthritis (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile rheumatoid arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, psoriatic arthritis) comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the invention.

In another embodiment, the invention is a method for treating, suppressing or preventing psoriasis comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1according to the invention.

In another embodiment, the invention is a method for treating, suppressing or preventing inflammatory bowel disease (e.g., Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis) comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the invention.

In another embodiment, the invention is a method for treating, suppressing or preventing chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (e.g., chronic bronchitis, chronic obstructive bronchitis, emphysema), comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the invention.

In another embodiment, the invention is a method for treating, suppressing or preventing pneumonia (e.g., bacterial pneumonia, such as Staphylococcal pneumonia) comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the invention.

The invention provides a method for treating, suppressing or preventing other pulmonary diseases in addition to chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, and pneumonia. Other pulmonary diseases that can be treated, suppressed or prevented in accordance with the invention include, for example, cystic fibrosis and asthma (e.g.,

steroid resistant asthma). Thus, in another embodiment, the invention is a method for treating, suppressing or preventing a pulmonary disease (e.g., cystic fibrosis, asthma) comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the invention.

In particular embodiments, an antagonist of IL-1R1 is administered via pulmonary delivery, such as by inhalation (*e.g.*, intrabronchial, intranasal or oral inhalation, intranasal drops) or by systemic delivery (e.g., parenteral, intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous).

In another embodiment, the invention is a method treating, suppressing or preventing septic shock comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically-effective dose or amount of a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the invention.

In a further aspect of the invention, there is provided a composition comprising a a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 according to the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient.

Moreover, the present invention provides a method for the treatment of disease using a polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of IL-1R1 or a composition according to the present invention. In an embodiment the disease is cancer or an inflammatory disease, eg rheumatoid arthritis, asthma or Crohn's disease.

FORMATS

Increased half-life is useful in *in vivo* applications of immunoglobulins, especially antibodies and most especially antibody fragments of small size. Such fragments (Fvs, disulphide bonded Fvs, Fabs, scFvs, dAbs) suffer from rapid clearance from the body; thus, whilst they are able to reach most parts of the body rapidly, and are quick to produce and easier to handle, their *in vivo* applications have been limited by their only brief persistence *in vivo*. One embodiment of the invention solves this problem by providing increased half-life of the ligands *in vivo* and consequently longer persistence times in the body of the functional activity of the ligand.

Methods for pharmacokinetic analysis and determination of ligand half-life will be familiar to those skilled in the art. Details may be found in *Kenneth, A et al:* Chemical Stability of Pharmaceuticals: A Handbook for Pharmacists and in *Peters et al,* Pharmacokinetc analysis: A Practical Approach (1996). Reference is also made to "Pharmacokinetics", M Gibaldi & D Perron, published by Marcel Dekker, 2nd Rev. ex edition (1982), which describes pharmacokinetic parameters such as t alpha and t beta half lives and area under the curve (AUC).

Half lives (t½ alpha and t½ beta) and AUC can be determined from a curve of serum concentration of ligand against time. The WinNonlin analysis package (available from Pharsight Corp., Mountain View, CA94040, USA) can be used, for example, to model the curve. In a first phase (the alpha phase) the ligand is undergoing mainly distribution in the patient, with some elimination. A second phase (beta phase) is the terminal phase when the ligand has been distributed and the serum concentration is decreasing as the ligand is cleared from the patient. The t alpha half life is the half life of the first phase and the t beta half life is the half life of the second phase. Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention provides a ligand or a composition comprising a ligand according to the invention having a tα half–life in the range of 15 minutes or more. In one embodiment, the lower end of the range is 30 minutes, 45 minutes, 1 hour, 2 hours, 3 hours, 4 hours, 5 hours, 6 hours, 7 hours, 10 hours, 11 hours or 12 hours. In addition, or alternatively, a ligand or composition according to the invention will have a tα half life in the range of up to and including 12 hours. In one embodiment, the upper end of the range is 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6 or 5 hours. An example of a suitable range is 1 to 6 hours, 2 to 5 hours or 3 to 4 hours.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a ligand (polypeptide, dAb or antagonist) or a composition comprising a ligand according to the invention having a tβ half–life in the range of 2.5 hours or more. In one embodiment, the lower end of the range is 3 hours, 4 hours, 5 hours, 6 hours, 7 hours, 10 hours , 11 hours, or 12 hours. In addition, or alternatively, a ligand or composition according to the invention has a tβ half–life in the range of up to and including 21 days. In one embodiment, the upper end of the range is 12 hours, 24 hours, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 10 days, 15 days or 20

days. In one embodiment a ligand or composition according to the invention will have a tβ half life in the range 12 to 60 hours. In a further embodiment, it will be in the range 12 to 48 hours. In a further embodiment still, it will be in the range 12 to 26 hours.

In addition, or alternatively to the above criteria, the present invention provides a ligand or a composition comprising a ligand according to the invention having an AUC value (area under the curve) in the range of 1 mg.min/ml or more. In one embodiment, the lower end of the range is 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 100, 200 or 300 mg.min/ml. In addition, or alternatively, a ligand or composition according to the invention has an AUC in the range of up to 600 mg.min/ml. In one embodiment, the upper end of the range is 500, 400, 300, 200, 150, 100, 75 or 50 mg.min/ml. In one embodiment a ligand according to the invention will have a AUC in the range selected from the group consisting of the following: 15 to 150 mg.min/ml, 15 to 100 mg.min/ml, 15 to 75 mg.min/ml, and 15 to 50mg.min/ml.

Polypeptides and dAbs of the invention and antagonists comprising these can be formatted to have a larger hydrodynamic size, for example, by attachment of a PEG group, serum albumin, transferrin, transferrin receptor or at least the transferrin-binding portion thereof, an antibody Fc region, or by conjugation to an antibody domain. For example, polypeptides dAbs and antagonists formatted as a larger antigen-binding fragment of an antibody or as an antibody (e.g., formatted as a Fab, Fab', $F(ab)_2$, $F(ab')_2$, IgG, scFv).

Hydrodynamic size of the ligands (*e.g.*, dAb monomers and multimers) of the invention may be determined using methods which are well known in the art. For example, gel filtration chromatography may be used to determine the hydrodynamic size of a ligand. Suitable gel filtration matrices for determining the hydrodynamic sizes of ligands, such as cross-linked agarose matrices, are well known and readily available.

The size of a ligand format (*e.g.*, the size of a PEG moiety attached to a dAb monomer), can be varied depending on the desired application. For example, where ligand is intended to leave the circulation and enter into peripheral tissues, it is desirable to keep the hydrodynamic size of the ligand low to facilitate extravazation from the blood stream. Alternatively, where it is desired to have the ligand remain in the

systemic circulation for a longer period of time the size of the ligand can be increased, for example by formatting as an Ig like protein.

Half-life extension by targeting an antigen or epitope that increases half-live *in vivo*

The hydrodynaminc size of a ligand and its serum half-life can also be increased by conjugating or associating a IL-1R1 binding polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of the invention to a binding domain (e.g., antibody or antibody fragment) that binds an antigen or epitope that increases half-live *in vivo*, as described herein. For example, the IL-1R1 binding agent (e.g., polypeptide) can be conjugated or linked to an anti-serum albumin or anti-neonatal Fc receptor antibody or antibody fragment, eg an anti-SA or anti-neonatal Fc receptor dAb, Fab, Fab' or scFv, or to an anti-SA affibody or anti-neonatal Fc receptor Affibody or an anti-SA avimer, or an anti-SA binding domain which comprises a scaffold selected from, but preferably not limited to, the group consisting of CTLA-4, lipocallin, SpA, an affibody, an avimer, GroEl and fibronectin (see PCT/GB2008/000453 filed 8th February 2008 for disclosure of these binding domain, which domains and their sequences are incorporated herein by reference and form part of the disclosure of the present text). Conjugating refers to a composition comprising polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of the invention that is bonded (covalently or noncovalently) to a binding domain that binds serum albumin.

Suitable polypeptides that enhance serum half-life *in vivo* include, for example, transferrin receptor specific ligand-neuropharmaceutical agent fusion proteins (see U.S. Patent No. 5,977,307, the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference), brain capillary endothelial cell receptor, transferrin, transferrin receptor (*e.g.*, soluble transferrin receptor), insulin, insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF 1) receptor, insulin-like growth factor 2 (IGF 2) receptor, insulin receptor, blood coagulation factor X, αl-antitrypsin and HNF 1α. Suitable polypeptides that enhance serum half-life also include alpha-1 glycoprotein (orosomucoid; AAG), alpha-1 antichymotrypsin (ACT), alpha-1 microglobulin (protein HC; AIM), antithrombin III (AT III), apolipoprotein A-1 (Apo A-1), apolipoprotein B (Apo B), ceruloplasmin (Cp), complement component C3 (C3), complement component C4 (C4), C1 esterase inhibitor (C1 INH), C-reactive

protein (CRP), ferritin (FER), hemopexin (HPX), lipoprotein(a) (Lp(a)), mannose-binding protein (MBP), myoglobin (Myo), prealbumin (transthyretin; PAL), retinol-binding protein (RBP), and rheumatoid factor (RF).

Suitable proteins from the extracellular matrix include, for example, collagens, laminins, integrins and fibronectin. Collagens are the major proteins of the extracellular matrix. About 15 types of collagen molecules are currently known, found in different parts of the body, *e.g.* type I collagen (accounting for 90% of body collagen) found in bone, skin, tendon, ligaments, cornea, internal organs or type II collagen found in cartilage, vertebral disc, notochord, and vitreous humor of the eye.

Suitable proteins from the blood include, for example, plasma proteins (*e.g.*, fibrin, α-2 macroglobulin, serum albumin, fibrinogen (*e.g.*, fibrinogen A, fibrinogen B), serum amyloid protein A, haptoglobin, profilin, ubiquitin, uteroglobulin and β-2-microglobulin), enzymes and enzyme inhibitors (*e.g.*, plasminogen, lysozyme, cystatin C, alpha-1-antitrypsin and pancreatic trypsin inhibitor), proteins of the immune system, such as immunoglobulin proteins (*e.g.*, IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, IgM, immunoglobulin light chains (kappa/lambda)), transport proteins (*e.g.*, retinol binding protein, α-1 microglobulin), defensins (*e.g.*, beta-defensin 1, neutrophil defensin 1, neutrophil defensin 2 and neutrophil defensin 3) and the like.

Suitable proteins found at the blood brain barrier or in neural tissue include, for example, melanocortin receptor, myelin, ascorbate transporter and the like.

Suitable polypeptides that enhance serum half-life *in vivo* also include proteins localized to the kidney (*e.g.*, polycystin, type IV collagen, organic anion transporter Kl, Heymann's antigen), proteins localized to the liver (*e.g.*, alcohol dehydrogenase, G250), proteins localized to the lung (*e.g.*, secretory component, which binds IgA), proteins localized to the heart (*e.g.*, HSP 27, which is associated with dilated cardiomyopathy), proteins localized to the skin (*e.g.*, keratin), bone specific proteins such as morphogenic proteins (BMPs), which are a subset of the transforming growth factor β superfamily of proteins that demonstrate osteogenic activity (*e.g.*, BMP-2, BMP-4, BMP-5, BMP-6, BMP-7, BMP-8), tumor specific proteins (*e.g.*, trophoblast antigen, herceptin receptor,

oestrogen receptor, cathepsins (*e.g.*, cathepsin B, which can be found in liver and spleen)).

Suitable disease-specific proteins include, for example, antigens expressed only on activated T-cells, including LAG-3 (lymphocyte activation gene), osteoprotegerin ligand (OPGL; see *Nature* 402, 304-309 (1999)), OX40 (a member of the TNF receptor family, expressed on activated T cells and specifically up-regulated in human T cell leukemia virus type-I (HTLV-I)-producing cells; see *Immunol.* 165 (1):263-70 (2000)). Suitable disease-specific proteins also include, for example, metalloproteases (associated with arthritis/cancers) including CG6512 Drosophila, human paraplegin, human FtsH, human AFG3L2, murine ftsH; and angiogenic growth factors, including acidic fibroblast growth factor (FGF-1), basic fibroblast growth factor (FGF-2), vascular endothelial growth factor/vascular permeability factor (VEGF/VPF), transforming growth factor-α (TGF α), tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-α), angiogenin, interleukin-3 (IL-3), interleukin-8 (IL-8), platelet-derived endothelial growth factor (PD-ECGF), placental growth factor (P1GF), midkine platelet-derived growth factor-BB (PDGF), and fractalkine.

Suitable polypeptides that enhance serum half-life *in vivo* also include stress proteins such as heat shock proteins (HSPs). HSPs are normally found intracellularly. When they are found extracellularly, it is an indicator that a cell has died and spilled out its contents. This unprogrammed cell death (necrosis) occurs when as a result of trauma, disease or injury, extracellular HSPs trigger a response from the immune system. Binding to extracellular HSP can result in localizing the compositions of the invention to a disease site.

Suitable proteins involved in Fc transport include, for example, Brambell receptor (also known as FcRB). This Fc receptor has two functions, both of which are potentially useful for delivery. The functions are (1) transport of IgG from mother to child across the placenta (2) protection of IgG from degradation thereby prolonging its serum half-life. It is thought that the receptor recycles IgG from endosomes. (See, Holliger *et al, Nat Biotechnol* 15(7):632-6 (1997).)

dAbs that Bind Serum Albumin

The invention in one embodiment provides a polypeptide or antagonist (*e.g.*, dual specific ligand comprising an anti-IL-1R1 dAb (a first dAb)) that binds to IL-1R1 and a second dAb that binds serum albumin (SA), the second dAb binding SA with a K_D as determined by surface plasmon resonance of 1nM to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 100, 200, 300, 400 or 500 μ M (*i.e.*, x 10^{-9} to 5 x 10^{-4}), or 100 nM to 10 μ M, or 1 to 5 μ M or 3 to 70 nM or 10nM to 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5μ M. For example 30 to 70 nM as determined by surface plasmon resonance. In one embodiment, the first dAb (or a dAb monomer) binds SA (*e.g.*, HSA) with a K_D as determined by surface plasmon resonanceof approximately 1, 50, 70, 100, 150, 200, 300 nM or 1, 2 or 3 μ M. In one embodiment, for a dual specific ligand comprising a first anti-SA dAb and a second dAb to IL-1R1, the affinity (eg K_D and/or K_{off} as measured by surface plasmon resonance, eg using BiaCore) of the second dAb for its target is from 1 to 100000 times (eg, 100 to 100000, or 1000 to 100000, or 10000 to 100000 times) the affinity of the first dAb for SA. In one embodiment, the serum albumin is human serum albumin (HSA). For example, the first dAb binds SA with an affinity of approximately 10 μM, while the second dAb binds its target with an affinity of 100 pM. In one embodiment, the serum albumin is human serum albumin (HSA). In one embodiment, the first dAb binds SA (eg, HSA) with a K_D of approximately 50, for example 70, 100, 150 or 200 nM. Details of dual specific ligands are found in WO03002609, WO04003019 and WO04058821.

The ligands of the invention can in one embodiment comprise a dAb that binds serum albumin (SA) with a K_D as determined by surface plasmon resonance of 1nM to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 100, 200, 300, 400 or 500 μ M (*i.e.*, x 10^{-9} to 5 x 10^{-4}), or 100 nM to 10 μ M, or 1 to 5 μ M or 3 to 70 nM or 10nM to 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5μ M. For example 30 to 70 nM as determined by surface plasmon resonance. In one embodiment, the first dAb (or a dAb monomer) binds SA (*e.g.*, HSA) with a K_D as determined by surface plasmon resonance of approximately 1, 50, 70, 100, 150, 200, 300 nM or 1, 2 or 3 μ M. In one embodiment, the first and second dAbs are linked by a linker, for example a linker of from 1 to 4 amino acids or from 1 to 3 amino acids, or

greater than 3 amino acids or greater than 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15 or 20 amino acids. In one embodiment, a longer linker (greater than 3 amino acids) is used to enhance potency (K_D of one or both dAbs in the antagonist).

In particular embodiments of the ligands and antagonists, the dAb binds human serum albumin and competes for binding to albumin with a dAb selected from the group consisting of

MSA-16, MSA-26 (See WO04003019 for disclosure of these sequences, which sequences and their nucleic acid counterpart are incorporated herein by reference and form part of the disclosure of the present text),

DOM7m-16 (SEQ ID NO: 473), DOM7m-12 (SEQ ID NO: 474), DOM7m-26 (SEQ ID NO: 475), DOM7r-1 (SEQ ID NO: 476), DOM7r-3 (SEQ ID NO: 477), DOM7r-4 (SEQ ID NO: 478), DOM7r-5 (SEQ ID NO: 479), DOM7r-7 (SEQ ID NO: 480), DOM7r-8 (SEQ ID NO: 481), DOM7h-2 (SEQ ID NO: 482), DOM7h-3 (SEQ ID NO: 483), DOM7h-4 (SEQ ID NO: 484), DOM7h-6 (SEQ ID NO: 485), DOM7h-1 (SEQ ID NO: 486), DOM7h-7 (SEQ ID NO: 487), DOM7h-22 (SEQ ID NO: 489), DOM7h-23 (SEQ ID NO: 490), DOM7h-24 (SEQ ID NO: 491), DOM7h-25 (SEQ ID NO: 492), DOM7h-26 (SEQ ID NO: 493), DOM7h-21 (SEQ ID NO: 494), DOM7h-27 (SEQ ID NO: 495), DOM7h-8 (SEQ ID NO: 496), DOM7r-13 (SEQ ID NO: 497), DOM7r-14 (SEQ ID NO: 498), DOM7r-15 (SEQ ID NO: 499), DOM7r-16 (SEQ ID NO: 500), DOM7r-17 (SEQ ID NO: 501), DOM7r-18 (SEQ ID NO: 502), DOM7r-19 (SEQ ID NO: 503), DOM7r-20 (SEQ ID NO: 504), DOM7r-21 (SEQ ID NO: 505), DOM7r-22 (SEQ ID NO: 506), DOM7r-23 (SEQ ID NO: 507), DOM7r-24 (SEQ ID NO: 508), DOM7r-25 (SEQ ID NO: 509), DOM7r-26 (SEQ ID NO: 510), DOM7r-27 (SEQ ID NO: 511), DOM7r-28 (SEQ ID NO: 512), DOM7r-29 (SEQ ID NO: 513), DOM7r-30 (SEQ ID NO: 514), DOM7r-31 (SEQ ID NO: 515), DOM7r-32 (SEQ ID NO: 516), DOM7r-33 (SEQ ID NO: 517) (See WO2007080392 for disclosure of these sequences, which sequences and their nucleic acid counterpart are incorporated herein by reference and form part of the disclosure of the present text; the SEQ ID No's in this paragraph are those that appear in WO2007080392),

dAb8 (dAb10), dAb 10, dAb36, dAb7r20 (DOM7r20), dAb7r21 (DOM7r21), dAb7r22 (DOM7r22), dAb7r23 (DOM7r23), dAb7r24 (DOM7r24), dAb7r25 (DOM7r25), dAb7r26 (DOM7r26), dAb7r27 (DOM7r27), dAb7r28 (DOM7r28), dAb7r29 (DOM7r29), dAb7r29 (DOM7r29), dAb7r31 (DOM7r31), dAb7r32 (DOM7r32), dAb7r33 (DOM7r33), dAb7r33 (DOM7r33), dAb7h22 (DOM7h22), dAb7h23 (DOM7h23), dAb7h24 (DOM7h24), dAb7h25 (DOM7h25), dAb7h26 (DOM7h26), dAb7h27 (DOM7h27), dAb7h30 (DOM7h30), dAb7h31 (DOM7h31), dAb2 (dAbs 4,7,41), dAb4, dAb7, dAb11, dAb12 (dAb7m12), dAb13 (dAb 15), dAb15, dAb16 (dAb21, dAb7m16) , dAb17, dAb18, dAb19, dAb21, dAb22, dAb23, dAb24, dAb25 (dAb26, dAb7m26), dAb27, dAb30 (dAb35), dAb31, dAb33, dAb34, dAb35, dAb38 (dAb54), dAb41, dAb46 (dAbs 47, 52 and 56), dAb47, dAb52, dAb53, dAb54, dAb55, dAb56, dAb7m12, dAb7m16, dAb7m26, dAb7r1 (DOM 7r1), dAb7r3 (DOM7r3), dAb7r4 (DOM7r4), dAb7r5 (DOM7r5), dAb7r7 (DOM7r7), dAb7r8 (DOM7r8), dAb7r13 (DOM7r13), dAb7r14 (DOM7r14), dAb7r15 (DOM7r15), dAb7r16 (DOM7r16), dAb7r17 (DOM7r17), dAb7r18 (DOM7r18), dAb7r19 (DOM7r19), dAb7h1 (DOM7h1), dAb7h2 (DOM7h2), dAb7h6 (DOM7h6), dAb7h7 (DOM7h7), dAb7h8 (DOM7h8), dAb7h9 (DOM7h9), dAb7h10 (DOM7h10), dAb7h11 (DOM7h11), dAb7h12 (DOM7h12), dAb7h13 (DOM7h13), dAb7h14 (DOM7h14), dAb7p1 (DOM7p1), and dAb7p2 (DOM7p2) (see PCT/GB2008/000453 filed 8th February 2008 for disclosure of these sequences, which sequences and their nucleic acid counterpart are incorporated herein by reference and form part of the disclosure of the present text). Alternative names are shown in brackets after the dAb, e.g. dAb8 has an alternative name which is dAb10 i.e. dAb8 (dAb10). These sequences are also set out in Figures 51a and b.

In certain embodiments, the dAb binds human serum albumin and comprises an amino acid sequence that has at least about 80%, or at least about 85%, or at least about 90%, or at least about 95%, or at least about 96%, or at least about 97%, or at least about 98%, or at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity with the amino acid sequence of a dAb selected from the group consisting of

MSA-16, MSA-26,

DOM7m-16 (SEQ ID NO: 473), DOM7m-12 (SEQ ID NO: 474), DOM7m-26 (SEQ ID NO: 475), DOM7r-1 (SEQ ID NO: 476), DOM7r-3 (SEQ ID NO: 477), DOM7r-4 (SEQ ID NO: 478), DOM7r-5 (SEQ ID NO: 479), DOM7r-7 (SEQ ID NO: 480), DOM7r-8 (SEQ ID NO: 481), DOM7h-2 (SEQ ID NO: 482), DOM7h-3 (SEQ ID NO: 483), DOM7h-4 (SEQ ID NO: 484), DOM7h-6 (SEQ ID NO: 485), DOM7h-1 (SEQ ID NO: 486), DOM7h-7 (SEQ ID NO: 487), DOM7h-22 (SEQ ID NO: 489), DOM7h-23 (SEQ ID NO: 490), DOM7h-24 (SEQ ID NO: 491), DOM7h-25 (SEQ ID NO: 492), DOM7h-26 (SEQ ID NO: 493), DOM7h-21 (SEQ ID NO: 494), DOM7h-27 (SEQ ID NO: 495), DOM7h-8 (SEQ ID NO: 496), DOM7r-13 (SEQ ID NO: 497), DOM7r-14 (SEQ ID NO: 498), DOM7r-15 (SEQ ID NO: 499), DOM7r-16 (SEQ ID NO: 500), DOM7r-17 (SEQ ID NO: 501), DOM7r-18 (SEQ ID NO: 502), DOM7r-19 (SEQ ID NO: 503), DOM7r-20 (SEQ ID NO: 504), DOM7r-21 (SEQ ID NO: 505), DOM7r-22 (SEQ ID NO: 506), DOM7r-23 (SEQ ID NO: 507), DOM7r-24 (SEQ ID NO: 508), DOM7r-25 (SEQ ID NO: 509), DOM7r-26 (SEQ ID NO: 510), DOM7r-27 (SEQ ID NO: 511), DOM7r-28 (SEQ ID NO: 512), DOM7r-29 (SEQ ID NO: 513), DOM7r-30 (SEQ ID NO: 514), DOM7r-31 (SEQ ID NO: 515), DOM7r-32 (SEQ ID NO: 516), DOM7r-33 (SEQ ID NO: 517) (the SEQ ID No's in this paragraph are those that appear in WO2007080392),

dAb8, dAb 10, dAb36, dAb7r20, dAb7r21, dAb7r22, dAb7r23, dAb7r24, dAb7r25, dAb7r26, dAb7r27, dAb7r28, dAb7r29, dAb7r30, dAb7r31, dAb7r32, dAb7r33, dAb7h21, dAb7h22, dAb7h23, Ab7h24, Ab7h25, Ab7h26, dAb7h27, dAb7h30, dAb7h31, dAb2, dAb4, dAb7, dAb11, dAb12, dAb13, dAb15, dAb16, dAb17, dAb18, dAb19, dAb21, dAb22, dAb23, dAb24, dAb25, dAb26, dAb27, dAb30, dAb31, dAb33, dAb34, dAb35, dAb38, dAb41, dAb46, dAb47, dAb52, dAb53, dAb54, dAb55, dAb56, dAb7m12, dAb7m16, dAb7m26, dAb7r1, dAb7r3, dAb7r4, dAb7r5, dAb7r7, dAb7r8, dAb7r13, dAb7r14, dAb7r15, dAb7r16, dAb7r17, dAb7r18, dAb7r19, dAb7h1, dAb7h2, dAb7h6, dAb7h7, dAb7h8, dAb7h9, dAb7h10, dAb7h11, dAb7h12, dAb7h13, dAb7h14, dAb7p1, and dAb7p2.

For example, the dAb that binds human serum albumin can comprise an amino acid sequence that has at least about 90%, or at least about 95%, or at least about 96%,

or at least about 97%, or at least about 98%, or at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity with DOM7h-2 (SEQ ID NO:482), DOM7h-3 (SEQ ID NO:483), DOM7h-4 (SEQ ID NO:484), DOM7h-6 (SEQ ID NO:485), DOM7h-1 (SEQ ID NO:486), DOM7h-7 (SEQ ID NO:487), DOM7h-8 (SEQ ID NO:496), DOM7r-13 (SEQ ID NO:497), DOM7r-14 (SEQ ID NO:498), DOM7h-22 (SEQ ID NO:489), DOM7h-23 (SEQ ID NO:490), DOM7h-24 (SEQ ID NO:491), DOM7h-25 (SEQ ID NO:492), DOM7h-26 (SEQ ID NO:493), DOM7h-21 (SEQ ID NO:494), DOM7h-27 (SEQ ID NO:495) (the SEQ ID No's in this paragraph are those that appear in WO2007080392),

dAb8, dAb 10, dAb36, dAb7h21, dAb7h22, dAb7h23, Ab7h24, Ab7h25, Ab7h26, dAb7h27, dAb7h30, dAb7h31, dAb2, dAb4, dAb7, dAb11, dAb12, dAb13, dAb15, dAb16, dAb17, dAb18, dAb19, dAb21, dAb22, dAb23, dAb24, dAb25, dAb26, dAb27, dAb30, dAb31, dAb33, dAb34, dAb35, dAb38, dAb41, dAb46, dAb47, dAb52, dAb53, dAb54, dAb55, dAb56, dAb7h1, dAb7h2, dAb7h6, dAb7h7, dAb7h8, dAb7h9, dAb7h10, dAb7h11, dAb7h12, dAb7h13 and dAb7h14.

In certain embodiments, the dAb binds human serum albumin and comprises an amino acid sequence that has at least about 80%, or at least about 85%, or at least about 90%, or at least about 95%, or at least about 96%, or at least about 97%, or at least about 98%, or at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity with the amino acid sequence of a dAb selected from the group consisting of

DOM7h-2 (SEQ ID NO:482), DOM7h-6 (SEQ ID NO:485), DOM7h-1 (SEQ ID NO:486), DOM7h-7 (SEQ ID NO:487), DOM7h-8 (SEQ ID NO:496), DOM7h-22 (SEQ ID NO:489), DOM7h-23 (SEQ ID NO:490), DOM7h-24 (SEQ ID NO:491), DOM7h-25 (SEQ ID NO:492), DOM7h-26 (SEQ ID NO:493), DOM7h-21 (SEQ ID NO:494), DOM7h-27 (SEQ ID NO:495) (the SEQ ID No's in this paragraph are those that appear in WO2007080392),

dAb7h21, dAb7h22, dAb7h23, Ab7h24, Ab7h25, Ab7h26, dAb7h27, dAb7h30, dAb7h31, dAb2, dAb4, dAb7, dAb38, dAb41, dAb7h1, dAb7h2, dAb7h6, dAb7h7, dAb7h8, dAb7h9, dAb7h10, dAb7h11, dAb7h12, dAb7h13 and dAb7h14.

In more particular embodiments, the dAb is a V_K dAb that binds human serum albumin and has an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

DOM7h-2 (SEQ ID NO:482), DOM7h-6 (SEQ ID NO:485), DOM7h-1 (SEQ ID NO:486), DOM7h-7 (SEQ ID NO:487), DOM7h-8 (SEQ ID NO:496) (the SEQ ID No's in this paragraph are those that appear in WO2007080392),

dAb2, dAb4, dAb7, dAb38, dAb41, dAb54, dAb7h1, dAb7h2, dAb7h6, dAb7h7, dAb7h8, dAb7h9, dAb7h10, dAb7h11, dAb7h12, dAb7h13 and dAb7h14. ,

In more particular embodiments, the dAb is a V_H dAb that binds human serum albumin and has an amino acid sequence selected from dAb7h30 and dAb7h31.

In more particular embodiments, the dAb is dAb7h11 or dAb7h14.

In other embodiments, the dAb, ligand or antagonist binds human serum albumin and comprises one, two or three of the CDRs of any of the foregoing amino acid sequences, eg one, two or three of the CDRs of dAb7h11 or dAb7h14.

Suitable *Camelid* V_{HH} that bind serum albumin include those disclosed in WO 2004/041862 (Ablynx N.V.) and in WO2007080392 (which V_{HH} sequences and their nucleic acid counterpart are incorporated herein by reference and form part of the disclosure of the present text), such as Sequence A (SEQ ID NO:518), Sequence B (SEQ ID NO:519), Sequence C (SEQ ID NO:520), Sequence D (SEQ ID NO:521), Sequence E (SEQ ID NO:522), Sequence F (SEQ ID NO:523), Sequence G (SEQ ID NO:524), Sequence H (SEQ ID NO:525), Sequence I (SEQ ID NO:526), Sequence J (SEQ ID NO:527), Sequence K (SEQ ID NO:528), Sequence L (SEQ ID NO:529), Sequence M (SEQ ID NO:530), Sequence N (SEQ ID NO:531), Sequence O (SEQ ID NO:532), Sequence P (SEQ ID NO:533), Sequence Q (SEQ ID NO:534), these sequence numbers corresponding to those cited in WO2007080392 or WO 2004/041862 (Ablynx N.V.). In certain embodiments, the *Camelid* V_{HH} binds human serum albumin and comprises an amino acid sequence that has at least about 80%, or at least about 85%, or at least about 90%, or at least about 95%, or at least about 96%, or at least about 97%, or at least about 98%, or at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity with ALB1disclosed in WO2007080392 or any one of SEQ ID NOS:518-534, these sequence numbers corresponding to those cited in WO2007080392 or WO 2004/041862.

In some embodiments, the ligand or antagonist comprises an anti-serum albumin dAb that competes with any anti-serum albumin dAb disclosed herein for binding to serum albumin (*e.g.*, human serum albumin).

In an alternative embodiment, the antagonist or ligand comprises a binding moiety specific for IL-1R1 (eg, human IL-1R1), wherein the moiety comprises non-immunoglobulin sequences as described in co-pending application PCT/GB2008/000453 filed 8th February 2008, the disclosure of these binding moieties, their methods of production and selection (eg, from diverse libraries) and their sequences are incorporated herein by reference as part of the disclosure of the present text)

Conjugation to a half-life extending moiety (eg, albumin)

In one embodiment, a (one or more) half-life extending moiety (eg, albumin, transferrin and fragments and analogues thereof) is conjugated or associated with the IL-1R1-binding polypeptide, dAb or antagonist of the invention. Examples of suitable albumin, albumin fragments or albumin variants for use in a IL-1R1-binding format are described in WO 2005077042, which disclosure is incorporated herein by reference and forms part of the disclosure of the present text. In particular, the following albumin, albumin fragments or albumin variants can be used in the present invention:

- SEQ ID NO:1 (as disclosed in WO 2005077042, this sequence being explicitly incorporated into the present disclosure by reference);
- Albumin fragment or variant comprising or consisting of amino acids 1-387 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042;
- Albumin, or fragment or variant thereof, comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (a) amino acids 54 to 61 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (b) amino acids 76 to 89 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (c) amino acids 92 to 100 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (d) amino acids 170 to 176 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (e) amino acids

247 to 252 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (f) amino acids 266 to 277 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (g) amino acids 280 to 288 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (h) amino acids 362 to 368 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (i) amino acids 439 to 447 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042 (j) amino acids 462 to 475 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; (k) amino acids 478 to 486 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042; and (l) amino acids 560 to 566 of SEQ ID NO:1 in WO 2005077042.

Further examples of suitable albumin, fragments and analogs for use in a IL-1R1-binding format are described in WO 03076567, which disclosure is incorporated herein by reference and which forms part of the disclosure of the present text. In particular, the following albumin, fragments or variants can be used in the present invention:

- Human serum albumin as described in WO 03076567, eg, in figure 3 (this sequence information being explicitly incorporated into the present disclosure by reference);
- Human serum albumin (HA) consisting of a single non-glycosylated polypeptide chain of 585 amino acids with a formula molecular weight of 66,500 (See, Meloun, *et al.*, *FEBS Letters 58*:136 (1975); Behrens, *et al., Fed. Proc. 34*:591 (1975); Lawn, *et al.*, *Nucleic Acids Research 9*:6102-6114 (1981); Minghetti, *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem. 261*:6747 (1986));
- A polymorphic variant or analog or fragment of albumin as described in Weitkamp, *et al., Ann. Hum. Genet. 37*:219 (1973);
- An albumin fragment or variant as described in EP 322094, eg, HA(1-373., HA(1-388), HA(1-389), HA(1-369), and HA(1-419) and fragments between 1-369 and 1-419;
- An albumin fragment or variant as described in EP 399666, eg, HA(1-177) and HA(1-200) and fragments between HA(1-X), where X is any number from 178 to 199.

Where a (one or more) half-life extending moiety (eg, albumin, transferrin and fragments and analogues thereof) is used to format the IL-1R1-binding polypeptides, dAbs and antagonists of the invention, it can be conjugated using any suitable method, such as, by direct fusion to the IL-1R1-binding moiety (eg, anti-IL-1R1 dAb), for example by using a single nucleotide construct that encodes a fusion protein, wherein the fusion protein is encoded as a single polypeptide chain with the half-life extending moiety located N- or C-terminally to the IL-1R1 binding moiety. Alternatively, conjugation can be achieved by using a peptide linker between moeities, eg, a peptide linker as described in WO 03076567 or WO 2004003019 (these linker disclosures being incorporated by reference in the present disclosure to provide examples for use in the present invention). Typically, a polypeptide that enhances serum half-life *in vivo* is a polypeptide which occurs naturally *in vivo* and which resists degradation or removal by endogenous mechanisms which remove unwanted material from the organism (*e.g.*, human). For example, a polypeptide that enhances serum half-life *in vivo* can be selected from proteins from the extracellular matrix, proteins found in blood, proteins found at the blood brain barrier or in neural tissue, proteins localized to the kidney, liver, lung, heart, skin or bone, stress proteins, disease-specific proteins, or proteins involved in Fc transport.

In embodiments of the invention described throughout this disclosure, instead of the use of an anti-IL-1R1 "dAb" in an antagonist or ligand of the invention, it is contemplated that the skilled addressee can use a polypeptide or domain that comprises one or more or all 3 of the CDRs of a dAb of the invention that binds IL-1R1 (e.g., CDRs grafted onto a suitable protein scaffold or skeleton, eg an affibody, an SpA scaffold, an LDL receptor class A domain or an EGF domain) The disclosure as a whole is to be construed accordingly to provide disclosure of antagonists using such domains in place of a dAb. In this respect, see PCT/GB2008/000453 filed 8th February 2008, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference).

In one embodiment, therefore, an antagonist of the invention comprises an immunoglobulin single variable domain or domain antibody (dAb) that has binding

specificity for IL-1R1 or the complementarity determining regions of such a dAb in a suitable format. The antagonist can be a polypeptide that consists of such a dAb, or consists essentially of such a dAb. The antagonist can be a polypeptide that comprises a dAb (or the CDRs of a dAb) in a suitable format, such as an antibody format (e.g., IgG-like format, scFv, Fab, Fab', $F(ab')_2$), or a dual specific ligand that comprises a dAb that binds IL-1R1 and a second dAb that binds another target protein, antigen or epitope (e.g., serum albumin).

Polypeptides, dAbs and antagonists according to the invention can be formatted as a variety of suitable antibody formats that are known in the art, such as, IgG-like formats, chimeric antibodies, humanized antibodies, human antibodies, single chain antibodies, bispecific antibodies, antibody heavy chains, antibody light chains, homodimers and heterodimers of antibody heavy chains and/or light chains, antigen-binding fragments of any of the foregoing (*e.g.*, a Fv fragment (*e.g.*, single chain Fv (scFv), a disulfide bonded Fv), a Fab fragment, a Fab' fragment, a $F(ab')_2$ fragment), a single variable domain (*e.g.*, V_H, V_L), a dAb, and modified versions of any of the foregoing (*e.g.*, modified by the covalent attachment of polyalkylene glycol (e.g., polyethylene glycol, polypropylene glycol, polybutylene glycol) or other suitable polymer).

In some embodiments, the invention provides a ligand (eg, an anti-IL-1R1 antagonist) that is an IgG-like format. Such formats have the conventional four chain structure of an IgG molecule (2 heavy chains and two light chains), in which one or more of the variable regions (V_H and or V_L) have been replaced with a dAb of the invention. In one embodiment, each of the variable regions (2 V_H regions and 2 V_L regions) is replaced with a dAb or single variable domain, at least one of which is an anti-IL-1R1 dAb according to the invention. The dAb(s) or single variable domain(s) that are included in an IgG-like format can have the same specificity or different specificities. In some embodiments, the IgG-like format is tetravalent and can have one (anti-IL-1R1 only), two (eg, anti-IL-1R1 and anti-SA), three or four specificities. For example, the IgG-like format can be monospecific and comprises 4 dAbs that have the same specificity; bispecific and comprises 3 dAbs that have the same specificity and

another dAb that has a different specificity; bispecific and comprise two dAbs that have the same specificity and two dAbs that have a common but different specificity; trispecific and comprises first and second dAbs that have the same specificity, a third dAb with a different specificity and a fourth dAb with a different specificity from the first, second and third dAbs; or tetraspecific and comprise four dAbs that each have a different specificity. Antigen-binding fragments of IgG-like formats (e.g., Fab, $F(ab')_2$, Fab', Fv, scF_V) can be prepared. In one embodiment, the IgG-like formats or antigen-binding fragments thereof do not crosslink IL-1R1, for example, the format may be monovalent for IL-1R1. If complement activation and/or antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) function is desired, the ligand can be an IgG1-like format. If desired, the IgG-like format can comprise a mutated constant region (variant IgG heavy chain constant region) to minimize binding to Fc receptors and/or ability to fix complement. (see *e.g.* Winter *et al.*, GB 2,209,757 B; Morrison *et al.*, WO 89/07142; Morgan *et al.*, WO 94/29351, December 22, 1994).

The ligands of the invention (polypeptides, dAbs and antagonists) can be formatted as a fusion protein that contains a first immunoglobulin single variable domain that is fused directly to a second immunoglobulin single variable domain. If desired such a format can further comprise a half-life extending moiety. For example, the ligand can comprise a first immunoglobulin single variable domain that is fused directly to a second immunoglobulin single variable domain that is fused directly to an immunoglobulin single variable domain that binds serum albumin.

Generally the orientation of the polypeptide domains that have a binding site with binding specificity for a target, and whether the ligand comprises a linker, is a matter of design choice. However, some orientations, with or without linkers, may provide better binding characteristics than other orientations. All orientations (*e.g.*, dAb1-linker-dAb2; dAb2-linker-dAb1) are encompassed by the invention are ligands that contain an orientation that provides desired binding characteristics can be easily identified by screening.

Polypeptides and dAbs according to the invention, including dAb monomers, dimers and trimers, can be linked to an antibody Fc region, comprising one or both of

C_H2 and C_H3 domains, and optionally a hinge region. For example, vectors encoding ligands linked as a single nucleotide sequence to an Fc region may be used to prepare such polypeptides.

The invention moreover provides dimers, trimers and polymers of the aforementioned dAb monomers.

CODON OPTIMISED SEQUENCES

As described above, embodiments of the invention provide codon optimized nucleotide sequences encoding polypeptides and variable domains of the invention. As shown in the following illustration, codon optimized sequences of about 70% identity can be produced that encode for the same variable domain (in this case the variable domain amino acid sequence is identical to DOM1h-131-206). In this instance, the sequences were optimized for expression by *Pichia pastoris* (codon optimized sequences 1-3) or *E. coli* (codon optimized sequences 4 and 5).

We performed a calculation taking into account the degeneracy in the genetic code and maximised the number of nucleotide changes within each degenerate codon encoded by the nucleotide sequence of DOM1h-131-206 as shown in figure 19 and a theoretical nucleotide sequence which still encodes a variable domain that is identical to DOM1h-131-206. The calculation revealed that the theoretical sequence would have only 57% identity to the nucleotide sequence of DOM1h-131-206 as shown in figure 19.

Codon Optimised Sequence 1

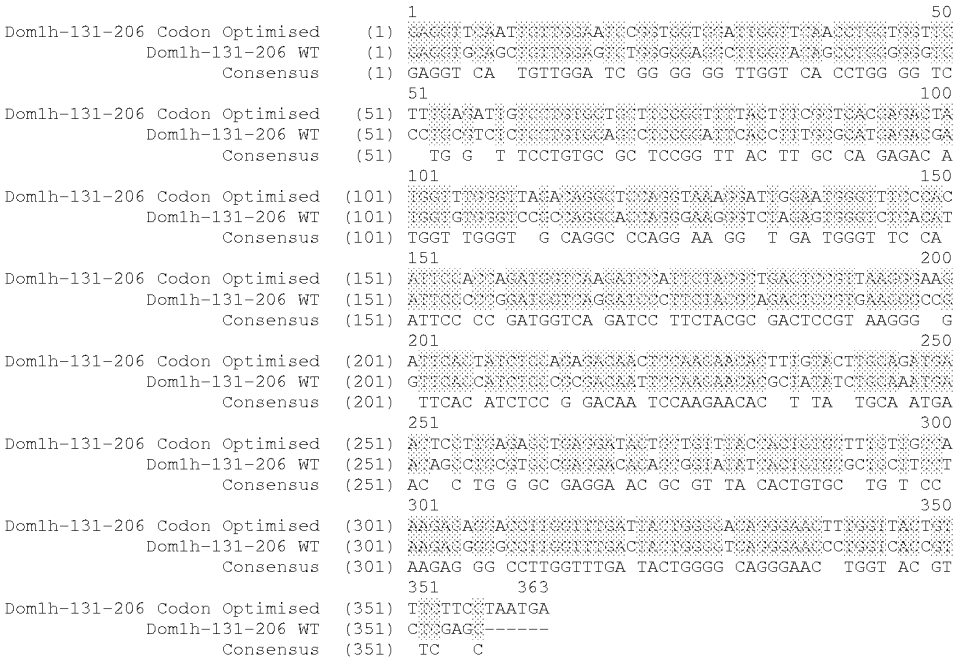
DNA Sequence

```
gaggttcaattgttggaatccggtggtggattggttcaacctggtggttctttgagattgtcctgtgctg
cttccggttttactttcgctcacgagactatggtttgggttagacaggctccaggtaaaggattggaatg
ggtttcccacattccaccagatggtcaagatccattctacgctgactccgttaagggaagattcactatc
tccagagacaactccaagaacactttgtacttgcagatgaactccttgagagctgaggatactgctgttt
accactgtgctttgttgccaaagagaggaccttggtttgattactggggacagggaactttggttactgt
ttcttcc
```

Corresponding AA Sequence

evqllesggglvqpggslrlscaasgftfahetmvwvrqapgkglewvshippdgqdpfyadsvkgrfti
srdnskntlylqmnslraedtavyhcallpkrgpwfdywgqgtlvtvss

- 74.1% nucleotide sequence identity to WT sequence



Codon Optimised Sequence 2

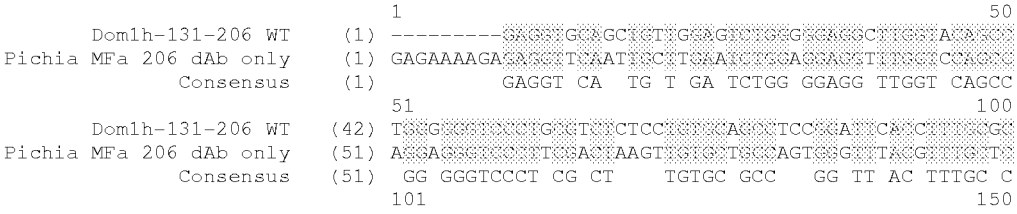
DNA Sequence

gagaaaagagaggttcaattgcttgaatctggaggaggtttggtccagccaggagggtcccttcgactaa
gttgtgctgccagtgggtttacgtttgctcatgaaactatggtatgggtccgacaggcacctggtaaagg
tcttgaatgggtttcacatatccctccagacggtcaagacccatttacgctgattccgtgaaaggcaga
tttacaatttcacgagataattctaaaaacaccttgtacttacaaatgaactcattgagagctgaggaca
ctgcagtttatcactgcgctttactaccaaaacgtggaccttggtttgattattggggccaaggtacgtt
agtgactgttagttct

Corresponding AA Sequence

ekrevqllesggglvqpggslrlscaasgftfahetmvwvrqapgkglewvshippdgqdpfyadsvkgr
ftisrdnskntlylqmnslraedtavyhcallpkrgpwfdywgqgtlvtvss

- 71.1% nucleotide sequence identity to WT sequence



```
       Dom1h-131-206 WT   (92) ATGAGACGATGGTGTGGGTCCGCAGGCACCAGGGAAGGGTCTAGAGTGG
Pichia MFa 206 dAb only  (101) ATGAAACTATGGTATGGGTCCGACAGGCACCTGGTAAAGGTCTTGAATGG
              Consensus  (101) ATGA AC ATGGT TGGGTCCG CAGGCACC GG AA GGTCT GA TGG
                               151                                             200
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (142) GTCTCACATATTCCCCCGGATGGTCAGGATCCCTTCTACGCAGACTCCGT
Pichia MFa 206 dAb only  (151) GTTTCACATATCCCTCCAGACGGTCAAGACCCATTTTACGCTGATTCCGT
              Consensus  (151) GT TCACATAT CC CC GA GGTCA GA CC TT TACGC GA TCCGT
                               201                                             250
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (192) GAAGGGCCGGTTCACCATCTCCCGCGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTATATC
Pichia MFa 206 dAb only  (201) GAAAGGCAGATTTACAATTTCACGAGATAATTCTAAAAACACCTTGTACT
              Consensus  (201) GAA GGC G TT AC AT TC CG GA AATTC AA AACAC  T TA
                               251                                             300
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (242) TGCAAATGAACAGCCTGCGTGCCGAGGACACAGCGGTATATCACTGTGCG
Pichia MFa 206 dAb only  (251) TACAAATGAACTCATTGAGAGCTGAGGACACTGCAGTTTATCACTGCGCT
              Consensus  (251) T CAAATGAAC    TG G GC GAGGACAC GC GT TATCACTG GC
                               301                                             350
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (292) CTGCTTCCTAAGAGGGGGCCTTGGTTTGACTACTGGGGTCAGGGAACCCT
Pichia MFa 206 dAb only  (301) TTACTACCAAAACGTGGACCTTGGTTTGATTATTGGGGCCAAGGTACGTT
              Consensus  (301)  T CT CC AA  G GG CCTTGGTTTGA TA TGGGG CA GG AC  T
                               351          367
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (342) GGTCACCGTCTCGAGG-
Pichia MFa 206 dAb only  (351) AGTGACTGT-TAGTTCT
              Consensus  (351)  GT AC GT T G  C
```

Codon Optimised Sequence 3

DNA Sequence

gaagtgcagcttcttgaaagtggtggagggctagtgcagccagggggatctttaagattatcatgcgctg
ccagtggatttacttttgctcacgagacgatggtctgggtgagacaagctcctggaaaaggtttagagtg
ggtttctcacattccacctgatggtcaagatcctttctacgcagattccgtcaaaggaagatttactatc
tccagagataatagtaaaaacactttgtacctacagatgaactcacttagagccgaagataccgctgtgt
accactgcgccttgttgccaaagagaggtccttggttcgattactggggtcagggtactctggttacagt
ctcatct

Corresponding AA Sequence
evqllesggglvqpggslrlscaasgftfahetmvwvrqapgkglewvshippdgqdpfyadsvkgrfti
srdnskntlylqmnslraedtavyhcallpkrgpwfdywgqgtlvtvss

- 72.6% nucleotide sequence identity to WT sequence

```
                               1                                               50
       Dom1h-131-206 WT    (1) GAGGTGCAGCTGTTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCTTGGTACAGCCTGGGGGGTC
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only    (1) GAAGTGCAGCTTCTTGAAAGTGGTGGAGGGCTAGTGCAGCCAGGGGGATC
              Consensus    (1) GA GTGCAGCT  T GA   TGG GGAGG  T GT CAGCC GGGGG TC
                               51                                              100
       Dom1h-131-206 WT   (51) CCTGCGTCTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCCGGATTCACCTTTGCGCATGAGACGA
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only   (51) TTTAAGATTATCATGCGCTGCCAGTGGATTTACTTTTGCTCACGAGACGA
              Consensus   (51)   T  G  T TC TG GC GCC   GGATT AC TTTGC CA GAGACGA
                               101                                             150
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (101) TGGTGTGGGTCCGCCAGGCACCAGGGAAGGGTCTAGAGTGGGTCTCACAT
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only  (101) TGGTCTGGGTGAGACAAGCTCCTGGAAAAGGTTTAGAGTGGGTTTCTCAC
              Consensus  (101) TGGT TGGGT  G CA GC CC GG AA GGT TAGAGTGGGT TC CA
                               151                                             200
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (151) ATTCCCCGGATGGTCAGGATCCCTTCTACGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCG
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only  (151) ATTCCACCTGATGGTCAAGATCCTTTCTACGCAGATTCCGTCAAAGGAAG
              Consensus  (151) ATTCC CC GATGGTCA GATCC TTCTACGCAGA TCCGT AA GG  G
                               201                                             250
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (201) GTTCACCATCTCCCGCGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTATATCTGCAAATGA
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only  (201) ATTTACTATCTCCAGAGATAATAGTAAAAACACTTTGTACCTACAGATGA
              Consensus  (201)  TT AC ATCTCC G GA AAT   AA AACAC  T TA CT CA ATGA
                               251                                             300
       Dom1h-131-206 WT  (251) ACAGCCTGCGTGCCGAGGACACAGCGGTATATCACTGTGCGCTGCTTCCT
```

```
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only  (251) ACTCACTTACACCCAACATACCCTTGTGTACCACTGCGCCTTGTTGCCA
             Consensus   (251) AC   CT  G GCCGA GA AC GC GT TA CACTG GC  TG T CC
                               301                                             350
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (301) AAGAGGGGGCCTTGGTTTGACTACTGGGGTCAGGGAACCCTGGTCACCGT
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only  (301) AAGAGAGGTCCTTGGTTCGATTACTGCGGTCAGGGTACTCTGGTCACAT
             Consensus   (301) AAGAG GG CCTTGGTT GA TACTGGGGTCAGGG AC CTGGT AC GT
                               351
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (351) CTCGAG-
Pichia Pre 206 dAb only  (351) CCC-ATGT
             Consensus   (351) CTC A C
```

Codon Optimised Sequence 4

DNA Sequence

gaagtacaactgctggagagcggtggcggcctggttcaaccgggtggttccctgcgcctgtcctgtgcgg
catctggtttcaccttcgcacacgaaaccatggtgtgggttcgccaagctccgggcaaaggcctggaatg
ggtaagccacattcctccagatggccaggacccattctatgcggattccgttaagggtcgctttaccatt
tctcgtgataactccaaaaacaccctgtacctgcagatgaactccctgcgcgccgaggatactgcggtgt
accattgtgcgctgctgcctaaacgtggcccgtggttcgattactggggtcagggtactctggtcaccgt
aagcagc

Corresponding AA Sequence

evqllesggglvqpggslrlscaasgftfahetmvwvrqapgkglewvshippdgqdpfyadsvkgrfti
srdnskntlylqmnslraedtavyhcallpkrgpwfdywgqgtlvtvss

- 76.5% nucleotide sequence identity to WT sequence

```
                               1                                             50
      Dom1h-131-206 WT     (1) GAGGTGCAGCTGTTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCTTGGTACAGCCTGGGGGTC
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only     (1) GAAGTACAACTGCTGGAGAGCGGTGGCGGCCTGGTTCAACCGGGTGGTTC
             Consensus     (1) GA GT CA CTG TGGAG   GG GG GGC TGGT CA CC GG GG TC
                               51                                            100
      Dom1h-131-206 WT    (51) CCTGCGTTTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCCGGATTCACTTTCTCGCATGAGACGA
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only    (51) CCTGCGCCTGTCCTGTGCGGCATCTGGTTTCACCTTCGCACACGAAACCA
             Consensus    (51) CCTGCG CT TCCTGTGC GC TC GG TTCACCTT GC CA GA AC A
                              101                                            150
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (101) TGGTGTGGGTCGCCAGGTACCAGGAAGGGTCTAGAGTGGGTCTCACAT
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only   (101) TGGTGTGGGTTCGCCAAACTCCGGCCAAAGCCTGGAATGGGTAAGCCAC
             Consensus   (101) TGGTGTGGGT CGCCA GC CC GG AA GG CT GA TGGGT    CA
                              151                                            200
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (151) ATTCCCCGGGATGGTCAGGATCCTTCTACGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCG
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only   (151) ATTCCTTCCAGATGGCCAGGACCCATTCTATGCGGATTCCGTTAAGGGTCG
             Consensus   (151) ATTCC CC GATGG CAGGA CC TTCTA GC GA TCCGT AAGGG CG
                              201                                            250
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (201) GTTCACCATCTCCCGCGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTATATCTGCAAATGA
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only   (201) CTTTACCATTTCTCGTGATAACTCCAAAAACACCCTGTACCTGCAGATGA
             Consensus   (201)  TT ACCAT TC CG GA AA TCCAA AACAC CT TA CTGCA ATGA
                              251                                            300
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (251) ACAGCCTGCGTGCCGAGGACACAGCGGTATATCACTGTGCGCTGCTTCCT
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only   (251) ACTCCCTGCGCCCGAGGATACTGCGGTGTACCATTGTGCGCTGCTGCCT
             Consensus   (251) AC  CCTGCG GCCGAGGA AC GCGGT TA CA TGTGCGCTGCT CCT
                              301                                            350
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (301) AAGAGGGGGCCTTGGTTTGACTACTGGGGTCAGGGAACCCTGGTCACCGT
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only   (301) AAACGTGGCCCGTGGTTCGATTACTGGGGTCAGGGTACTCTGGTCACCGT
             Consensus   (301) AA  G GG CC TGGTT GA TACTGGGGTCAGGG AC CTGGTCACCGT
                              351
      Dom1h-131-206 WT   (351) CTCGAG
Ecoli Sec 206 dAb only   (351) AAGCAGC
             Consensus   (351)     AGC
```

Codon Optimised Sequence 5

DNA Sequence

gaggttcaactgctggaatctggtggtggtctggtacaaccgggtggttccctgcgtctgagctgtgcag
cctctggtttcaccttcgctcatgagaccatggtttgggtacgccaggctccgggtaaaggcctggagtg
ggtaagccatatccctcctgatggtcaggacccgttctatgctgattccgtcaaaggccgttttaccatt
tctcgtgacaacagcaaaaacactctgtacctgcaaatgaactccctgcgtgcagaagacacggcggttt
atcactgtgcactgctgccaaaacgcggcccttggttcgactactggggccagggtactctggtcactgt
atcttct

Corresponding AA Sequence
evqllesggglvqpggslrlscaasgftfahetmvwvrqapgkglewvshippdgqdpfyadsvkgrfti
srdnskntlylqmnslraedtavyhcallpkrgpwfdywgqgtlvtvss

- 78.4% nucleotide sequence identity to WT sequence

```
                          1                                                  50
     Dom1h-131-206 WT    (1) GAGGTGCAGCTGTTGGAGTCTGGGGGAGGCTTGGTACAGCCTGGGGGGTC
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only    (1) GACGTTCAACTCCTGGAATCTGGTGGTGGTCTGGTACAACCGGGTGGTTCC
            Consensus    (1) GAGGT CA CTG TGGA TCTGG GG GG  TGGTACA CC GG GG TC
                          51                                                 100
     Dom1h-131-206 WT   (51) CCTGCGTCTCCTGTGCAGCCTCCGGATTCACCTTTGCGCATGAGACGA
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only   (51) CATGCGTCTGAGCTGTGCAGCCTCTGGTTTCACCTTCGCTCATGAGACCA
            Consensus   (51) CCTGCGTCT   CTGTGCAGCCTC GG TTCACCTT GC CATGAGAC A
                         101                                                 150
     Dom1h-131-206 WT  (101) TGGTGGTCGCCAGGCCACCGGAAGGGTCCAGAGTGGGTCTCACAT
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only  (101) TGGTTTGGGTACGCCAGGCTCCGGGTAAAGGCCTGGAGTGGGTAAGCCAT
            Consensus  (101) TGGT TGGGT CGCCAGGC CC GG AA GG CT GAGTGGGT    CAT
                         151                                                 200
     Dom1h-131-206 WT  (151) ATTCCCCGGATGGTCAGGATCCCTTCTACGCAGACTCCGTGAAGGGCCG
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only  (151) ATCCGTTCTGATGGTCAGGACCCGTTCTATGCTGATTCCGTCAAAGGCCG
            Consensus  (151) AT CC CC GATGGTCAGGA CC TTCTA GC GA TCCGT AA GGCCG
                         201                                                 250
     Dom1h-131-206 WT  (201) GTTCACCATCTCCCGCGACAATTCCAAGAACACGCTATATCTGCAAATGA
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only  (201) TTTTACCATTTCTCGTGACAACAGCAAAAACACTCTGTACCTGCAAATGA
            Consensus  (201)  TT ACCAT TC CG GACAA   CAA AACAC CT TA CTGCAAATGA
                         251                                                 300
     Dom1h-131-206 WT  (251) ACAGCCTGCGTGCCGAGGACACGGCGGTATATCACTGTGCGCTACCTCCT
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only  (251) ACTCCTTCCTGTCAGAAGACACGGCCGTTTATCACTGTGCCACTGTTGCCA
            Consensus  (251) AC  CCTGCGTGC GA GACAC GCGGT TATCACTGTGC CTGCT CC
                         301                                                 350
     Dom1h-131-206 WT  (301) AAGAGGCCCTTGGTTTGACTACTGGGGTCAGGGAACCCTGGTCACCGT
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only  (301) AAACCCGCCTTTGGTTCCACTACTGGGGCCAGGGTACTCTGGTCACTGT
            Consensus  (301) AA  G GG CCTTGGTT GACTACTGGGG CAGGG AC CTGGTCAC GT
                         351
     Dom1h-131-206 WT  (351) CTCGAGC
Ecoli IC 206 dAb only  (351) ATCTTCT
            Consensus  (351)  TC
```

EXEMPLIFICATION

EXAMPLE A: Lead Selection & Characterisation of domain antibodies to human TNFR1.

Domain antibodies generated were derived from phage libraries. Both soluble selections and panning to passively absorbed human TNFR1 were performed according to the relevant standard methods. Human TNFR1 was purchased as a soluble recombinant protein either from R&D systems (Cat No 636-R1-025/CF) or Peprotech (Cat no. 310-07) and either used directly (in the case of passive selections) or after biotinylation using coupling via primary amines followed by quality control of its activity in a biological assay and analysis of its MW and extent of biotinylation by mass spectrometry. Typically 3 rounds of selection were performed utilising decreasing levels of antigen in every next round.

Outputs from selections were screened by phage ELISA for the presence of anti-TNFR1 binding clones. DNA was isolated from these phage selections and subcloned into a expression vector for expression of soluble dAb fragments. Soluble dAb fragments were expressed in 96-well plates and the supernantants were used to screen for the presence of anti-TNFR1 binding dAbs, either using a direct binding ELISA with anti-c-myc detection or BIAcore™ using a streptavidin/biotinylated TNFR1 BIAcore™ chip and ranked according to off-rates.

The lead molecules, described below, were derived from the parental dAb, designated DOM1h-131 (disclosed in WO2006038027). This molecule was selected from the phage display library after 3 rounds of selections using 60nM of biotinylated antigen. Streptavidin or neutravidin coated Dyna beads were alternated as capture reagents in each round of selection to prevent selection of binders against either streptavidin or neutravidin. The potency of the lead DOM1h-131 at this stage was in the low micromolar range as determined in the MRC-5 fibroblast/IL-8 release cell assay. The

binding kinetics as determined by BIAcore™ typically displayed fast-on/fast-off rates. *E.coli* expression levels of this DOM1h-131 lead molecule, as a C-terminally myc tagged monomer were in the region of 8mg/l.

Affinity Maturation of leads:

DOM1h-131 was taken forward into affinity maturation to generate mutants with higher potency and improved biophysical characteristics (see Figure 3 for amino acid sequences of DOM1h-131 derived leads). After generation of an error-prone library (average number of 1 amino acid change per dAb sequence, library size $8x10^7$) using an error-prone PCR polymerase (Genemorph II, Stratagene), seven rounds of selection utilising these error-prone libraries were performed. This strategy led to the isolation of clone DOM1h-131-8, a molecule where 4 amino acid changes (one in framework 1 (FR1), one in CDR1, one in CDR3 and one in FR4) gave an approximate 100-fold improvement in potency as measured by the MRC-5 cell assay (~4nM). In this assay MRC-5 cells were incubated with the test samples for one hour then TNF-α (200pg/ml) was added. After an overnight incubation IL-8 release was determined using an IL-8 ABI 8200 cellular detection assay (FMAT). A TNF-α dose curve was included in each experiment. The concentration of TNF-α used to compete with dAb binding to TNFR1 (200pg/ml) was approximately 70% of the maximum TNF-α response in this assay.

In order to further improve potency, single amino acid positions were diversified by oligo-directed mutagenesis at key positions suggested by the error-prone lead consensus information. During this process an improved version of the DOM1h-131-8 clone, DOM1h-131-24 (originally named DOM1h-131-8-2 prior to correction) was isolated through BIAcore™ screening that had a single K94R amino acid mutation (amino acid numbering according to Kabat) and an RBA potency of 200-300pM.

Further error-prone libraries based on this lead and the NNS library from which it was derived were generated and subjected to three rounds of phage selections using heat treatment (for method see Jespers L, *et al.*, Aggregation-resistant domain antibodies

selected on phage by heat denaturation. Nat Biotechnol. 2004 Sep;22(9):1161-5). During this selection, libraries were pooled and clones derived from round two of the selection yielded dAbs such as DOM1h-131-53 which were considered to be more heat stable. It was hypothesised that these clones would possess better biophysical characteristics. Some framework mutations in clone DOM1h-131-53 were germlined to generate clone DOM1h-131-83. This clone formed the basis for further diversification via oligo-directed individual CDR mutagenesis either using phage display selection as described above or using the *in-vitro* compartmentalization technology using emulsions. The phage display strategy generated leads DOM1h-131-117 and DOM1h-131-151. The *in-vitro* compartmentalization technology generated DOM1h-131-511.

At this stage these three leads were compared in biophysical and biological assays and DOM1h-131-511 was the molecule with the best properties. Furthermore these molecules were tested for their resistance to proteolytic cleavage in the presence of trypsin or leucozyme. Leucozyme consists of pooled sputum from patients with cystic fibrosis and contains high levels of elastase and other proteases and was used as a surrogate for *in vivo* conditions in lung diseases. This data indicated that all three leads DOM1h-131-117, DOM1h-131-151 and DOM1h-131-511 were rapidly degraded in presence of trypsin or leucozyme. This finding raised concerns about the *in vivo* persistence of DOM1h-131-511 when in the patient and a strategy was developed to select for improved resistance to trypsin. It was hypothesised that such improved trypsin resistance could have a beneficial effect on other biophysical properties of the molecule. Essentially the standard phage selection method was modified to allow for selection in the presence of proteases prior to selection on antigen. To this end a new phage vector was engineered in which the c-myc tag was deleted to allow selections in the presence of trypsin without cleaving the displayed dAb off the phage. DOM1h-131-511 based error-prone libraries were generated and cloned in the pDOM33 vector (see Fig 50 for pDOM33 vector map). Phage stocks generated from this library were pre-treated with either 1 mg/ml or 100 µg/ml trypsin at 37°C for 24 hours, subsequently protease inhibitor which was Roche Complete Protease Inhibitors (2x) was added to block the

trypsin activity prior to selection on the relevant antigen. Four rounds of selection were performed. Soluble expressed TNFR1 binding dAbs were assessed using the BIAcore™ for their ability to bind TNFR1 with or without the presence of proteases during one hour or overnight incubations at 37°C in the presence or absence of trypsin (at 100 µg/ml or 1000 µg/ml final trypsin concentration).

This led to the isolation of two lead molecules DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 which demonstrated improved protease resistance as shown by BIAcore™ antigen binding experiments. It is interesting to note that DOM1h-131-202 contained only one mutation in CDR2 (V53D), all amino acid numbering according to Kabat) in comparison to DOM1h-131-511, whereas DOM1h-131-206 contained only two mutations: the first mutation is the same as in DOM1h-131-202 (V53D mutation in CDR2) and the second is a Y91H mutation in FR3 (see Figure 3). This Y91H mutation in FR3 does occur in the 3-20 human germline gene indicating that this residue occurs in human antibodies. The three clones DOM1h-131-511, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 have amino acid sequences as shown in Figure 3.

Activity of the Molecules was determined as below:

BIAcore™ binding affinity assessment of DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 for binding to human TNFR1.

The binding affinities of DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 for binding to human recombinant *E.coli*-expressed human TNFR1 were assessed by BIAcore™ analysis. Analysis was carried out using biotinylated human TNFR1. 1400 RU of biotinylated TNFR1 was coated to a streptavidin (SA) chip. The surface was regenerated back to baseline using mild acid elution conditions. DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 were passed over this surface at defined concentrations using a flow rate of 50µl/min. The work was carried out on a BIAcore™ 3000 machine and data were analysed and fitted to the 1:1 model of binding. The binding data fitted well to the 1:1 model for all tested molecules. All K_D values were calculated from k_{on} and k_{off} rates. BIAcore™ runs were carried out at 25°C.

The data below were produced from three independent experiments. In each experiment the results were calculated by averaging a number of fits using highest dAb concentrations for kd and lower concentrations for ka. The data are presented as the mean and standard deviation (in brackets) of the results (Table 1).

Table 1: BIAcore™ data for DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 binding to human TNFR1

	k_{on}	k_{off}	K_D (nM)
DOM1H-131-511 (511)	5.03E+05 (1.07E+05)	5.06E-04 (1.01E-04)	1.07 (0.44)
DOM1H-131-202 (202)	1.02E+06 (2.69E+05)	5.42E-04 (3.69E-05)	0.55 (0.11)
DOM1H-131-206 (206)	1.55E+06 (3.57E+05)	7.25E-04 (1.95E-04)	0.47 (0.06)

DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 bound similarly and with high affinity to human TNFR1. DOM1H-131-202 and DOM1H-131-206 bind with average affinities of 0.55nM and 0.47nM respectively. Both DOM1H-131-202 and DOM1H-131-206 have a slightly better affinity in comparison to DOM1H-131-511 which has an average affinity of 1.07nM.

Receptor binding assay:

The potency of the dAbs was determined against human TNFR1 in a receptor binding assay. This assay measures the binding of TNF-alpha to TNFR1 and the ability of soluble dAb to block this interaction. The TNFR1-FC fusion is captured on a bead pre-coated with goat anti-human IgG (H&L). The receptor coated beads are incubated with TNF- alpha (10ng/ml), dAb, biotin conjugated anti- TNF- alpha and streptavidin alexa fluor 647 in a black sided clear bottomed 384 well plate. After 6 hours the plate is read

on the ABI 8200 Cellular Detection system and bead associated fluorescence determined. If the dAb blocks TNF- alpha binding to TNFR1 the fluorescent intensity will be reduced.

Data was analysed using the ABI 8200 analysis software. Concentration effect curves and potency (EC_{50}) values were determined using GraphPad Prism and a sigmoidal dose response curve with variable slope. The assay was repeated on three separate occasions. A TNF- alpha dose curve was included in each experiment (Figures 38 and 39). The concentration of TNF- alpha used to compete with dAb binding to TNFR1 (10ng/ml) is approximately 90% of the maximum TNF- alpha response in this assay.

A representative graph is shown in Figure 39 showing the ability of dAbs to inhibit the binding of TNF- alpha to TNFR1. In all three experiments the negative control samples (HEL4, an anti-hen egg white lysozyme dAb and V_H dummy) weakly inhibit the interaction between TNF- alpha and TNFR1 at high concentrations. The average potency (EC_{50}) values for the test samples and positive controls (anti-TNFR1 mAb obtained from R&D Systems, mAb225) and Enbrel ™ (etanercept; a dimeric fusion consisting of TNFR2 linked to the Fc portion of IgG1; licensed for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis) are shown in Table 2.

Table 2: Potency (EC_{50}) values for DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-206 and DOM1H-131-511 in a TNFR1 receptor binding assay for three repeat experiments.

Sample	Average EC_{50} (nM)	SEM
DOM1H-131-202	0.11	0.008
DOM1H-131-206	0.07	0.01
DOM1H-131-511	0.19	0.01
Enbrel ™ (Etanercept)	0.20	0.07
Anti-TNFR1 mAb # mAb225	0.08	0.003

In this assay DOM1H-131-206 appears more potent than the other two dAbs being tested and has a similar potency to the commercially available anti-TNFR1 mAb, MAB225 (R and D Systems).

Expression of lead clones from Pichia pastoris was carried out as described below:

The primary amino acid sequence of the three lead molecules was used to produce codon optimised genes for secreted expression in *Pichia pastoris*. There is 75% sequence identity between the codon optimized and the non- codon optimized DOM1H-131-206. The three synthetic genes were cloned into the expression vector pPIC-Zα (from Invitrogen) and then transformed into two *Pichia* strains, X33 and KM71H. The transformed cells were plated out onto increasing concentrations of Zeocin (100, 300, 600 and 900 μg/ml) to select for clones with multiple integrants. Approximately 15 clones for each cell line and construct were selected for expression screening. As the correlation between high/low gene copy number and expression level is not fully understood in *Pichia pastoris*, several clones were picked from across the Zeocin concentration range. 5L fermenter runs were carried out using clones that had not been extensively screened for high productivity. This allowed the production of significant amounts of material for further studies.

Material production for protein characterisation:

Protein A based chromatography resins have been extensively used to purify V_H dAbs from microbial culture supernatants. Although this allows a single step purification method for producing high purity material, usually >90% in most cases, for some molecules the low pH elution conditions can result in the formation of aggregates. There is also the issue of the limited capacity of affinity resins for dAbs; this would mean the use of significant quantities of resin to process from fermenters. In order to produce high quality material for characterisation and further stability and nebuliser studies, a downstream purification process was devised using a mixed modal charge

induction resin as the primary capture step followed by anion exchange. Without significant optimisation, this allowed the recovery of ~70% of the expressed dAb at a purity of ~95%.

For the capture step on the mixed modal charge induction resin, Capto MMC from GE Healthcare, column equilibration is performed using 50mM sodium phosphate pH6.0 and the supernatant is loaded without any need for dilution or pH adjustment. After washing the column, the protein is eluted by pH gradient using an elution buffer which is 50mM Tris pH 9.0. The specific wash and gradient conditions will vary slightly depending on the pI of the protein being eluted

The eluate peak is then further purified with a flow through step using anion exchange chromatography. This removes residual HMW contamination such as alcohol oxidase and reduces endotoxin. The resin is equilibrated with either PBS or phosphate buffer pH 7.4 without salt. Upon loading the eluate from Capto MMC onto the anion exchange resin the dAb does not bind and is recovered from the flow through. Endotoxin and other contaminants bind to the resin. The presence of salt if using PBS buffer improves protein recovery to 91% for this step rather than 86% recovery achieved without salt. However the presence of salt reduces the effectiveness of endotoxin removal such that a typical endotoxin level of dAb following this step with the inclusion of salt was measured as 58EU/ml compared with a level of <1.0EU/ml obtained when no salt was present.

Protein characterisation:

The material produced from the 5L fermenter runs was characterised for identity using electrospray mass spectrometry, amino terminal sequencing and isoelectric focusing and for purity using SDS-PAGE, SEC and Gelcode glycoprotein staining kit (Pierce).

Identity:

The amino terminal sequence analysis of the first five residues of each protein, was as expected (EVQLL...). Mass spectrometry was performed on samples of the proteins which had been buffer exchanged into 50:50 H_2O:acetonitrile containing 0.1% glacial acetic acid using C4 Zip-tips (Millipore). The measured mass for each of the three proteins was within 0.5Da of the theoretical mass based on the primary amino acid sequence (calculated using average masses) when allowing for a mass difference of -2 from the formation of the internal disulphide bond. IEF was used to identify the proteins based on their pI which was different for each protein.

Purity:

The three proteins were loaded onto non-reducing SDS-PAGE gels in 1μg and 10μg amounts in duplicate. A single band was observed in all instances. Size exclusion chromatography was also performed to demonstrate levels of purity. For size exclusion chromatography (SEC) 100μg of each protein were loaded onto a TOSOH G2000 SWXL column flowing at 0.5ml/min. Mobile phase was PBS / 10% ethanol.

Investigation of dAb stability for candidate selection:

For the indication of COPD, it would be necessary to deliver the dAb into the lung, eg using a nebuliser device. This would mean the protein could potentially experience a range of shear and thermal stresses depending on the type of nebuliser used and could be subjected to enzymatic degradation by proteases in the lung environment. It was determined if the protein could be delivered using this type of device, form the correct particle size distribution and remain functional following nebuliser delivery. Therefore the intrinsic stability of each molecule to a range of physical stresses was investigated to determine the baseline stability and the most sensitive stability indicating assays. As the stability of each protein will be dependent on the buffer solution it is solubilised in, some pre-formulation work was necessary. This information, such as buffer, pH, would also be useful for understanding the stability of the protein during the downstream purification process and subsequent storage. In order to characterise the changes in the

molecules during exposure to a range of physical stresses, a range of analytical techniques were used such as size exclusion chromatography (SEC), SDS-PAGE and isoelectric focusing (IEF).

Assessment of protease stability of DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206:

The protease stability of DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 was assessed by BIAcore™ analysis of the residual binding activity after pre-incubation for defined timepoints in excess of proteases. Approximately 1400RU of biotinylated TNFR1 was coated to a streptavidin (SA) chip. 250nM of DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 was incubated with PBS only or with 100µg/ml of trypsin, elastase or leucozyme for 1, 3, and 24 hours at 30°C. The reaction was stopped by the addition of a cocktail of protease inhibitors. The dAb/protease mixtures were then passed over the TNFR1 coated chip using reference cell subtraction. The chip surface was regenerated with 10ul 0.1M glycine pH 2.2 between each injection cycle. The fraction of DOM1H-131-202, DOM1H-131-511 and DOM1H-131-206 bound to human TNFR1 (at 10 secs) pre-incubated with proteases was determined relative to dAb binding without proteases. BIAcore™ runs were carried out at 25°C.

The data was produced from three independent experiments. The bar graph indicates mean values and the error bars indicate standard deviation of the results (for results see Figure 24).

It was found that DOM1H-131-202 and DOM1H-131-206 were shown to have greater resistance to proteolytic degradation by trypsin, elastase or leucozyme in comparison to DOM1H-131-511. The difference between DOM1H-131-202 and DOM1H-131-206 in comparison to DOM1H-131-511 is most pronounced after 1hr with trypsin and after 3hrs with elastase or leucozyme.

Thermal stability as determined using DSC:

In order to determine at which pH the molecules had the greatest stability, differential scanning calorimeter (DSC) was used to measure the melting temperatures (T_m) of each dAb in Britton-Robinson buffer. As Britton-Robinson is made up of three component buffer systems (acetate, phosphate and borate), it is possible to produce a pH range from 3 - 10 in the same solution. The theoretical pI was determined from the proteins primary amino acid sequence. From the DSC, the pH at which the dAbs had their greatest intrinsic thermal stability was found to be pH 7 for DOM1H-131-202 (202), pH 7-7.5 for DOM1H-131-206 (206) and pH 7.5 for DOM1H-131-511 (511). For all subsequent stress and stability work the following pHs were used for each dAb; for DOM1H-131-202 (202) and DOM1H-131-206 (206) pH 7.0 and for DOM1H-131-511 (511) pH 7.5 in Britton-Robinson buffer. The results are summarised in Table 3 below:

Table 3: Summary of the pH and T_ms of DOM1H-131-202 (202), DOM1H-131-206 (206) and DOM1H-131-511 (511) as determined by DSC in Britton-Robinson buffer at 1mg/ml

dAb	pH that gives greatest intrinsic thermal stability	Tm (°C) of the dAb at the given pH
DOM1H-131-202 (202)	7.0	68.6
DOM1H-131-206 (206)	7.0-7.5	65.8
DOM1H-131-511 (511)	7.5	58.0

Intrinsic solubility testing:

All the lead dAbs were concentrated in centrifugal Vivaspin concentrators (5K cut-off), to determine their maximum solubility and the levels of recovery upon concentration. Experiments were performed in Britton-Robinson buffer at the most stable pH. Sample volumes and concentrations were measured over a time course and deviation from expected concentration recorded as well as percent recovery of the sample.

It was found that all proteins could be concentrated to over 100 mg/ml in Britton-Robinson buffer. Both DOM1H-131-202 (202) and DOM1H-131-206 (206) showed lower recoveries than expected compared to DOM1H-131-511 (511), but still within acceptable levels.

Nebuliser delivery of the lead dAbs:

By testing different nebulisers and formulation buffers it was demonstrated that the dAb could effectively be delivered using a wide range of nebulising devices. More importantly, it was shown for the first time that nebulisation of the dAb in the formulation buffer produced the desired particle size distribution (compared using the percentage of droplets <5μm) for effective lung delivery whilst maintaining protein functionality. This is further described below.

Comparison of Performance in Various Devices:

DOM1H-131-511 (511) was tested in six nebuliser devices comprising two devices from each of the three main groups of nebulisers for liquid formulations i.e. ultrasonic nebulisers, jet nebulisers and vibrating mesh nebulisers. In each device the dAb was tested at 5mg/ml with a range of PEG concentrations. For each sample the percentage of droplet size <5μm was measured using a Malvern Spraytek Device (Malvern Instruments Limited, UK) and the results are shown in Figure 35. The stability of each

sample after being nebulised was assessed using SEC to analyse the amount of sample which had dimerised both in the material remaining in the cup and in collected aerosol. The results may be seen in figure 36. The less the extent of dimer formation the greater the stability.

Most devices can deliver 40% or more of the liquid formulation in the correct size range but the eFlow (a vibrating mesh nebuliser device) and PARI LC (a jet nebuliser) devices perform better, with the PARI LC* (star) device delivering more than 80% when PEG is included in the buffer. This increase in delivery with PEG is also observed with the eFlow and, to a lesser extent, with the PARI LC+.

Importantly activity of the dAb was also found to be retained after nebulisation (see results in Figure 8)

Effect of Buffer Additives:

Due to the lower stability of DOM1H-131-511 (511), the 50mM phosphate formulation buffer contained both PEG 1000 and sucrose (and has a viscosity which is within the range which is defined as about equal to the viscosity of a solution of about 2% to about 10% PEG 1000 in 50mM phosphate buffer containing 1.2%(w/v sucrose) to help protect the dAb from both shear and thermal stress. As both DOM1H-131-202 (202) and DOM1H-131-206 (206) have higher T_m's and showed considerably improved stability to thermal stress, all the molecules were tested in both the original formulation buffer and in Britton-Robinson buffer (which has a lower viscosity than the formulation buffer). The dAbs were tested in both the E-flow and Pari LC+ devices with run time of 3.5 minutes at a protein concentration of 5mg/ml and the particle size distribution determined using a Malvern Spraytek Device. As a comparison, a marketed drug for cystic fiborosis (designated standard protein X) that is delivered using a nebuliser device, was tested in its own formulation buffer. The results are shown in Figure 37. For good delivery and distribution into the deep lung, the ideal particle size is less than 6 microns, e.g. < 5 μm. All the dAbs give comparable levels of particle sizes that were less than 5 μm in both the Britton-Robinson buffer and formulation buffer (as described

earlier). However, the higher viscosity of the formulation buffer could be particularly beneficial for producing particles within the correct size range, e.g. particles <5 μm. The concentration of the dAb in the cup of the device was determined by A_{280} measurements before and after nebulisation. It was found that the protein concentration did not change significantly indicating that neither the protein nor vehicle is preferentially nebulised during delivery.

Conclusion:

It has been demonstrated as described above that polypeptides such as dAbs can be nebulised in a range of commercially available nebuliser devices and importantly that they retain stability and biological activity after nebulisation and there is no significant aggregation observed following nebulisation. When viscosity enhancing excipients, such as PEG are added to the buffer formulation, particle size distribution and percentage droplet size less than 5μm can be improved, thus potentially improving dAb delivery to the deep lung.

Delivery of dAb to the lung can also be improved by increasing the dAb concentration for example a concentration of up to about 40mg/ml and delivery time without any reduction in dAb stability or activity.

EXAMPLE 1

Phage vector pDOM13

A filamentous phage (fd) display vector, pDOM13 was used. This vector produces fusion proteins with phage coat protein III. The multiple cloning site of pDOM13 is illustrated in FIG. 1. The genes encoding dAbs were cloned as *Sal*I/*Not*I fragments.

EXAMPLE 2

Test protease selections on phage-displayed domain antibodies (dAbs) with a range of resistance to trypsin

The genes encoding dAbs DOM4-130-54 which binds IL-1R1, DOM1h-131-511which binds TNFR1, and DOM15-10, DOM15-26 and DOM15-26-501, which bind VEGFA, were cloned in pDOM13 and phages displaying these dAbs were produced according to standard techniques. Phages were purified by PEG precipitation, resuspended in PBS and titered.

The above dAbs displayed a range of ability to resist degradation by trypsin when tested as isolated proteins. Resistance to degradation was assessed as follows: dAb (1mg/ml) in PBS was incubated with trypsin at 40 µg/ml at 30°C, resulting in a molecular ratio of 25:1 dAb: trypsin. Samples (30 µl) were taken immediately before addition of trypsin, and then at T= 1 hour, 3 hours, and 24 hours. Protease activity was neutralized by addition of Roche Complete Protease Inhibitors (2x) followed by immersion in liquid nitrogen and storage on dry ice. 15 µg of each dAb sample was subsequently analyzed by electrophoresis on a Novex 10-20% Tricine gel and proteins were stained with SureBlue (1x).

Both DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-501 were significantly digested during the first three hours. DOM15-26, DOM4-130-54 and DOM1h-131-511 were more stable, with digestion of the dAbs only becoming apparent after 24 hours (FIG. 2).

The phage-displayed dAbs were also incubated in the presence of trypsin to evaluate if trypsin resistance of phage-displayed dAbs correlated with the results obtained with the isolated soluble dAbs. Various concentrations of trypsin and incubation times were tested. In all cases, after neutralization of trypsin with Roche Complete Protease Inhibitors, the phages were tested for their ability to bind a generic ligand: protein A, which binds all V_H domain antibodies (*e.g.*, DOM1h-131, DOM15-26, DOM15-26-501) or protein L, which binds all V_K domain antibodies (*e.g.*, DOM4-130-54, DOM15-10). Phage were also tested for binding to target antigens. In both cases, binding was assumed to correlate with retention of the dAb structural integrity through resistance to proteolysis. The binding activity was measured either by ELISA

(using conjugated antibodies against phage) or by elution of bound phages and titre analysis following infection of exponentially growing *E. coli* TG1 cells.

Tests with DOM15-10, DOM15-26 and DOM15-26-501 on phage

Each dAb was treated for one hour at room temperature with a range of trypsin concentrations (100 µg/ml, 10 µg/ml and 0 µg/ml). Trypsin activity was blocked with Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor (1X) and then the phages were diluted in 2% Marvell in PBS, incubated with 50nM of biotinylated antigen (recombinant human VEGF (R&D systems)) for one hour at room temperature. Strepavidin-coated beads (Dynabeads M-280 (Invitrogen)) that were pre-blocked for one hour at room temperature with 2% Marvell in PBS were added, and the mixture was then incubated for five minutes at room temperature. All of the incubation steps with Dynabeads were carried out on a rotating wheel. Unbound phages were washed away by washing the beads eight times with 1 ml of 0.1% Tween-20 in PBS. Bound phages were eluted with 0.5 ml of 0.1M Glycine pH2.2 and neutralized with 100 µl of 1M Tris-HCL pH 8.0. Eluted phage were used to infect exponentially growing TG1 cells (one hour at 37°C) and plated on Tetracycline plates. Plates were incubated overnight at 37°C and colony counts were made (see Table 4). The best results were observed from selection with incubation with 100 µg/ml trypsin. There was about a 10-fold increase in the yield of DOM15-26 in comparison to DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-501.

A second experiment was done to further confirm these results under more severe incubation conditions. Phage displayed dAbs were treated for 1 hour or 2 hours at 37°C with agitation (250rpm). The best results were observed from selections with 2 hour incubation with 100ug/ml trypsin. The yield of DOM15-26 was 200-fold higher than the yield of DOM15-26-501 and 1000-fold higher than the yield of DOM15-10.

In a third experiment, phages displaying DOM15-26 and DOM15-26-501 were mixed 1:1 at the start. They were then either incubated with trypsin (1000 µg/ml) or without trypsin for two hours at 37°C with agitation (250 rpm), and then selected for antigen binding as described above. Sequencing of ten colonies from each selection revealed a mixed population of clones for selection without trypsin pre-treatment

(DOM15-26: 4/10; DOM15-26-501: 6/10), whereas all clones from the selection with trypsin encoded for DOM15-26 as expected.

These experiments indicate that a selection pressure can be obtained by adding a protease to phages displaying dAbs, such that phages displaying the most proteolytically stable dAbs are preferentially selected (following panning on a generic ligand or the antigen).

Table 4

Experiment	Length of incubation	Temp.	Trypsin concentration	DOM15-26 titre	DOM15-26-501 titre	1:1 mixed titre	DOM15-10 titre
1 input 10^{10}	1hr	Room temp	100 µg/ml	$1.6x10^8$	$6.3x10^7$		$1.1x10^7$
	1hr	Room temp	10 µg/ml	$3x10^8$	$4.4x10^8$		$2.4x10^8$
	1hr	Room temp	0 µg/ml	$0.9x10^8$	$2x10^8$		$0.7x10^8$
2 input 10^9	1hr, 250rpm	37°C	100 µg/ml	$2x10^7$	$1x10^6$		$1x10^5$
	2hr, 250rpm	37°C	100 µg/ml	$1x10^7$	$6x10^4$		$1x10^4$
	2hr, 250rpm	37°C	0 µg/ml	$5.4x10^7$	$4.1x10^7$		$3x10^8$
3 input 10^{10}	2h, 250rpm	37°C	100 µg/ml	$2.3x10^8$	$8x10^5$	$6.8x10^7$	
	2h, 250rpm	37°C	0 µg/ml	$3.9x10^8$	$4.4x10^8$	$4.8x10^8$	

Tests with DOM4-130-54 on phage

DOM4-130-54 was tested in a similar protocol as described above. The parameters that were varied were: concentration of trypsin, temperature and length of incubation. Biopanning was done against IL-RI-Fc (a fusion of IL-1RI and Fc) at 1nM concentration in PBS. Significant reductions in phage titre were only observed after incubation of the phage with 100 µg/ml trypsin overnight at 37°C (see Table 5).

Table 5

Length of incubation	Temperature	Trypsin concentration	Titre
1hr	Room temp	100 μg/ml	1.8×10^{10}
1hr	Room temp	10 μg/ml	7.2×10^{9}
1hr	Room temp	0 μg/ml	6.6×10^{9}
Overnight	Room temp	100 μg/ml	2.16×10^{9}
Overnight	Room temp	10 μg/ml	7.2×10^{9}
Overnight	Room temp	0 μg/ml	7.8×10^{9}
Overnight	37°C	100 μg/ml	2.04×10^{6}
Overnight	37°C	10 μg/ml	3.84×10^{8}
Overnight	37°C	0 μg/ml	7.2×10^{9}

Tests with DOM1h-131 phage

DOM1h-131 phage (closely related to DOM1h-131-511 by amino acid sequence) were treated with 0 μg/ml, 10 μg/ml, 100 μg/ml and 1000 μg/ml trypsin for one hour at room temperature. Digestion was inhibited by the addition of 25x Complete Protease Inhibitors (Roche). Serial 2-fold dilutions of the phage were carried out down an ELISA plate coated with 1nM TNFRI, and binding phage were detected with anti-M13-HRP. The results are shown below in Table 6.

Table 6

DOM1h-131				
Trypsin concentration				
1 mg/ml	100 μg/ml	10 μg/ml	0 μg/ml	Phage input
0.284	0.418	0.784	0.916	4.51E+10
0.229	0.377	0.802	0.944	2.26E+10
0.183	0.284	0.860	0.949	1.13E+10
0.133	0.196	0.695	0.962	5.64E+09
0.114	0.141	0.573	0.946	2.82E+09
0.089	0.115	0.409	0.850	1.41E+09

0.084	0.084	0.286	0.705	7.05E+08
0.080	0.084	0.213	0.577	3.52E+08

These test experiments clearly show that 100 µg/ml of trypsin and a temperature of 37°C are appropriate to apply a selection pressure on phages displaying dAbs of various degrees of resistance to proteolysis by trypsin. Incubation time with the protease can be optimized for each phage-displayed dAb, if desired.

EXAMPLE 3

Protease selection of phage-displayed repertoires of domain antibodies

Four repertoires were created using the following dAbs as parent molecules: DOM4-130-54, DOM1h-131-511, DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-555. Random mutations were introduced in the genes by PCR using the Stratagene Mutazyme II kit, biotinylated primers and 5-50 pg of template for a 50 µl reaction. After digestion with *Sal*I and *Not*I, the inserts were purified from undigested products with streptavidin-coated beads and ligated into pDOM13 at the corresponding sites. *E. coli* TB1 cells were transformed with the purified ligation mix resulting in large repertoires of tetracycline-resistant clones: 8.5×10^8 (DOM4-130-54), 1.5×10^9 (DOM1h-131-511), 6×10^8 (DOM15-10) and 3×10^9 (DOM15-26-555).

Phage libraries were prepared by double precipitation with PEG and resuspended in PBS.

The rates of amino acid mutations were 2.3 and 4.4 for the DOM1h-131-511 and DOM4-130-54 repertoires, respectively. The functionality was assessed by testing 96 clones in phage ELISA using wells coated with protein A or protein L (at 1µg/ml). 62.5% and 27% of the clones exhibited functional display of dAbs in the DOM1h-131-511 and DOM4-130-54 repertoires, respectively.

The rates of amino acid mutations were 2.5 and 4.6 for the DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-555 repertoires, respectively. The functionality was assessed by testing 96 clones in phage ELISA using wells coated with protein A or protein L (at 1 µg/ml).

31.3% and 10.4% of the clones exhibited functional display of dAbs in the DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-555 repertoires, respectively.

DOM4-130-54 and DOM1h-131-511 repertoires

Four rounds of selection were carried out with these libraries to select for dAbs with improved protease resistance.

The first round of selection was by antigen binding (1nM or 10nM antigen) without protease treatment to clean-up the library to remove any clones that no longer bound antigen with high affinity. The outputs from round 1 were in the 10^8-10^{10} range (compared to an input of 10^{11} phage) indicating that the majority of the library bound antigen with high affinity.

In round 2, protease treatment with 100 μg/ml trypsin was introduced, and the outputs are as shown below in Table 7:

Table 7

Trypsin incubation conditions	DOM1h-131-511 library	DOM4-130-54 library
37°C overnight	1.86×10^6	2.1×10^6
37°C 2hrs	4.8×10^8	5.1×10^8
Room temperature 2hrs	1.2×10^9	4.62×10^9
No trypsin	$\sim 1 \times 10^9$	$\sim 4 \times 10^9$
No antigen	1.8×10^4	$< 6 \times 10^3$

There was significant selection when the dAbs were treated with trypsin at 37°C overnight. This output was taken forward to round 3, where the phage were treated with either 1 mg/ml or 100 μg/ml trypsin at 37°C for 24 hours. The titres of the trypsin treated phage from round 3 were 10^5-10^6 for the DOM1h-131-511 repertoire and 10^7-10^8 for the DOM4-130-154 repertoire.

All outputs from round 3 (DOM1h-131-511 and DOM4-130-154 with 1 mg/ml and 100 μg/ml) underwent a fourth round of selection against 1nM antigen with 100

μg/ml trypsin. The titres were in the range of 10^6-10^8, similar to that seen in round 3. Some enrichment was seen for the DOM1h-131-511 repertoire, but no enrichment was seen for the DOM4-130-54 repertoire.

DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-555 repertoires

The first round of selection was carried out with 2nM biotinylated hVEGF (human vascular endothelial growth factor) concentration and without protease treatment to clean-up the library to remove any clones that no longer bound antigen with high affinity. The outputs from round 1 were about 10^8 (compared to an input of 10^{10} phage for DOM15-10 and 10^{11} phage for DOM15-26-555) indicating that the majority of the library bound antigen with high affinity.

The second and third rounds of selection were performed with 2nM biotinylated hVEGF. Prior to panning on hVEGF, the phages were incubated in the presence of trypsin (100 μg/ml) at 37°C in a shaker (250 rpm). Incubation time was one hour for the DOM15-10 repertoire and two hours for the DOM15-26-555 repertoire.

The outputs were as follows: $1.5x10^6$ and $9x10^5$ for the second and third rounds of selection with the DOM15-10 repertoire; $2.2x10^8$ and $3.9x10^9$ for the second and third rounds of selection with the DOM15-26-555.

EXAMPLE 4

Analysis of selection outputs: DOM4-130-54 and DOM1h-131-511 repertoires

All outputs from round 3 and round 4 were subcloned into the pDOM5 vector and transformed into JM83 cells. The pDOM5 vector is a pUC119-based vector. Expression of proteins is driven by the Plac promoter. A GAS1 leader sequence (see WO 2005/093074) ensured secretion of isolated, soluble dAbs into the periplasm and culture supernatant of *E. coli* JM83. 96 and 72 individual colonies from round 3 and round 4 were randomly picked for expression

12-24 clones were sequenced from each round 3 and round 4 output. Consensus mutations were observed in both selections and approximately 25 clones harboring consensus motifs were chosen for further characterization. The amino acid sequences

of these clones are shown in FIG. 3 (DOM1h-131-511 selected variants) and FIG. 4 (DOM4-130-54 selected variants) and listed as DNA sequences in FIGS. 19A-19L. The amino acids that differ from the parent sequence in selected clones are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots). The loops corresponding to CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 are outlined with boxes.

These clones were expressed in a larger amount, purified on protein L (for DOM4-130-54 variants) and protein A (for DOM1h-131-511 variants) and tested for antigen binding on BIAcore after one hour or overnight incubation at 37°C in the presence or absence of trypsin (100 μg/ml or 1000 μg/ml final concentration).

Generally, the outputs from the DOM4-130-54 selections were more stable with most clones remaining resistant to trypsin for one hour and the best clones resistant overnight. In comparison, a small number of clones from the DOM1h-131-511 selections were resistant to trypsin for one hour, whilst none of the clones were resistant overnight.

EXAMPLE 5

Analysis of selection outputs: DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-555 repertoires

The effectiveness of selection with trypsin pre-treatment was first tested on monoclonal phage ELISA with and without trypsin digestion. Eighteen colonies from the second round of selection and 24 colonies from the third round of selection of each library were picked. Clones DOM15-10, DOM15-26-501 and DOM15-26 were used as controls. Additional controls included amplified and purified phage solution from each library after second and third rounds of trypsin selection.

Each phage sample was divided into two fractions, the first was treated with 100ug/ml trypsin, the second was not treated with trypsin. Incubation of both fractions was carried out for one hour at 37°C with agitation (250 rpm) and blocked by adding Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor (1x).

Phage ELISA was performed using the trypsin-digested and undigested samples. ELISA wells were coated with neutravidin in 0.1M bicarbonate buffer at a concentration of 1 μg/ml. After the washing steps with PBS and blocking of the

antigen-coated wells with 1% Tween-20 in PBS for one hour at room temperature, the wells were coated with biotinylated hVEGF diluted in 1% Tween-20 in PBS at a concentration of 100ng/ml. Next, the wells were washed with PBS and treated or untreated phage supernatants diluted 1:1 with 1% Tween-20/PBS, were added. After 30 minutes of incubation at 37°C, the wells were washed with 1% Tween-20/PBS, followed by a 30 minute incubation at 37°C with anti-M13 phage-HRP conjugate (diluted 1/5000 in 1% Tween-20/PBS). The wells were then washed with PBS and peroxidase. Reaction was initiated by adding SureBlue reagent. After about ten minutes, the reaction was stopped with an equivalent volume of 1M HCl and the wells were read at OD_{450nM}.

ELISA read-outs of unstable controls DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-501 treated with trypsin gave an OD_{450} lower than 0.404 and this value was assumed as a border value of an unstable clone. All samples that gave an OD lower than 0.404 were considered to be unstable. All samples above that value were considered to be stable.

Table 8

Library	Trypsin		No trypsin	
	2nd selection	3rd selection	2nd selection	3rd selection
DOM15-10	33%	89%	100%	100%
DOM15-26-555	94.4%	100%	100%	100%

Table 8 shows the percentage of stable clones after the second and third rounds of trypsin selection of each library. The enrichment of trypsin resistant clones is visible in both libraries after the third round of selection. The values of control ELISA wells containing amplified purified phage mix after each selection were much higher than 0.404 in each case after trypsin digestion. Moreover, a small increase in signal was observed when comparing trypsin-treated phage from the third round of selection with trypsin-treated phage from the second round of selection. The DOM15-10 phage

library showed an increase of about 14% of the starting value. DOM15-26-555 phage library showed an increase that represents about 2% of the starting value.

Overall these results show that selection with trypsin pre-treatment was effective to select trypsin-resistant phage clones from the DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-555 repertoires.

All outputs from the second and third rounds of selection (DOM15-26-555) and from the third round of selection only (DOM15-10) were subcloned into the pDOM5 vector and transformed into HB2151 electrocompetent cells. The pDOM5 vector is a pUC119-based vector. Expression of proteins is driven by the Plac promoter. A GAS1 leader sequence ensured secretion of isolated, soluble dAbs into the periplasm and culture supernatant of *E. coli* HB2151. 184 individual colonies from each round of selection (3 and 4) were randomly picked for expression in 1 ml culture volumes.

Bacterial supernatants were diluted in HBS-EP BIAcore buffer (1:1 volume ratio) and split to duplicates. Trypsin was added to only one vial at a final concentration of 20 μg/ml. Incubation was carried out for 40 minutes at 37°C with agitation (250 rpm). After blocking the reaction with Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor (1X), both trypsin treated and untreated phage supernatants were tested on BIAcore 3000 for antigen binding (2,000 RU of biotinylated hVEGF on a SA sensorchip).

The criteria for picking clones were: a decrease in antigen binding of <15% of dAbs treated with trypsin relative to untreated dAbs (based on max RU reached on selected time point), which would reflect dAbs stability to protease treatment in general; and off-rate decrease of <40% between two time points during dissociation of a dAb from the antigen. Based on these values, 60 clones from both the second and third rounds of selection of the DOM15-26-555 library and 17 clones from the third round of selection of the DOM15-10 library were sequenced. Consensus mutations were observed in both libraries' outputs and 17 clones from each library harboring consensus motifs were chosen for further characterization. The amino acid sequences of these clones are shown in FIG. 5 (DOM15-26-555 selected variants) and FIG. 6 (DOM15-10 selected variants) and listed as DNA sequences in FIGS. 20A-20E. The amino acids

that differ from the parent sequence in selected clones are highlighted (those that are identical are marked by dots). The loops corresponding to CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3 are outlined by boxes.

These clones were expressed in 50 ml expression cultures, purified on protein A (for DOM15-26-555 variants) or protein L (for DOM15-10 variants) diluted to 100nM concentration in HBS-EP buffer and tested for antigen binding on BIAcore after 1.5 hours of incubation at 37°C with agitation (250 rpm) in the presence or absence of trypsin (20 μg/ml final concentration).

These clones were also tested for trypsin resistance using the method described in Example 2. Proteins were buffer exchanged to PBS and concentrated to 1 mg/ml. 25 μg of protein was mixed with 1μg of trypsin (Promega) and incubated for 0 hours and 24 hours at 30°C. After this time, the reaction was blocked with Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor (1X) and DTT, as well as loading agent, was added Samples were denatured for five minutes at 100°C. Then 15 μg of each sample was analyzed by electrophoresis on Novex 10-20% Tricine gels and proteins were stained with SureBlue (1x).

Generally, the outputs from the DOM15-26-555 selections were more stable, with most clones remaining resistant to trypsin for 1.5 hours when tested on BIAcore and overnight when run on SDS-PAGE. In comparison, only a small number of clones from the DOM15-10 selections were resistant to trypsin for overnight treatment when run on SDS-PAGE.

EXAMPLE 6

Identification of DOM1h-131-511 variants

DOM1h-131-203, DOM1h-131-204 and DOM1h-131-206 were analyzed in further detail. They were compared on the BIAcore at a dAb concentration of 500nM after incubation with different concentrations of trypsin (ranging from 0 to 100 μg/ml) overnight at 37°C. The BIAcore traces are shown in FIG. 7. The results clearly show that both variants are more resistant than their parent to proteolysis at high concentration of trypsin (100 μg/ml). Two of the dAbs, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-

131-206, were also compared along with their parent against a range of other proteases including leucozyme, elastase and pancreatin under the conditions described above, with a protease concentration of 100 µg/ml. The dAbs showed increased resistance to proteolysis compared to the parent against all proteases tested. The BIAcore traces for elastase and leucozyme are shown in FIG. 8.

5µM of each dAb was treated with 100 µg/ml sequencing grade trypsin for 0, 1, 3 and 24 hours. The reaction was inhibited with 25X Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor and the reactions were run on a 4-12% Novex Bis-Tris gel. The gels are shown in FIG. 9.

EXAMPLE 7

Identification of DOM4-130-54 variants

DOM4-130-201 and DOM4-130-202 were analyzed in further detail. They were compared on the BIAcore at a dAb concentration of 500nM after incubation with different concentrations of trypsin (ranging from 0 to 100 µg/ml) overnight at 37°C. The BIAcore traces are shown in FIG. 10. The results clearly show that all three variants are more resistant than their parent to proteolysis at high concentrations of trypsin (100 µg/ml). DOM4-130-201 and DOM4-130-202 were also compared with the parent against a range of other proteases including leucozyme, elastase and pancreatin under the conditions described above with a protease concentration of 100 µg/ml. Although the results were less apparent than with trypsin, the lead dAbs showed increased resistance to proteolysis compared to parent against all proteases tested. The BIAcore traces for elastase and leucozyme are shown in FIG. 11.

5µM of each dAb was treated with 100ug/ml sequencing grade trypsin for 0, 1, 3 and 24 hours. The reaction was inhibited with 25X Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor and the reactions were run on a 4-12% Novex Bis-Tris gel. The gels are shown in FIG. 9.

EXAMPLE 8

Further characterization of DOM1h-131-511 and DOM4-130-54 variants

The dAbs were first analyzed using Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC) to determine whether the increase in trypsin resistance correlated with an increase in melting temperature (Tm). An increase in trypsin stability does correlate with an increase in Tm (see Table 9)

Table 9

Name	Tm, °C
DOM1h-131-511	57.9
DOM1h-131-202	67.5
DOM1h-131-203	65.7
DOM1h-131-204	62.3
DOM1h-131-206	64.9
DOM4-130-54	54.1
DOM4-130-201	64.7
DOM4-130-202	64.5

The DOM1h-131-511 derived dAbs were also compared in a MRC-5 cell-based assay (see Table 10). In this assay, the ability of the dAbs to neutralize TNFα stimulated IL-8 release was measured to determine whether the increase in trypsin stability had led to a decrease in efficacy. However, the activity of the trypsin-resistant dAbs in the assay was substantially unaffected.

Table 10

Sample	ND50 nM
DOM1h-131-511	1.98
DOM1h-131-511	1.71
DOM1h-131-511 (230307CE)	1.89

DOM1h-131-203 (230307CE)	2.28
DOM1h-131-204 (230307CE)	1.89
DOM1h-131-511	1.46
DOM1h-131-206 (230307CE)	0.71

The DOM4-130-54 derived dAbs were tested in a Receptor Binding Assay to see if they still had the same ability to inhibit the binding of IL-1 to IL-RI (see Table 11). The activity of the trypsin resistant dAbs was unaffected in this assay.

Table 11

dAb	IC50 (nM)
DOM4-130-54	280pM
DOM4-130-201	257pM
DOM4-130-202	254pM

EXAMPLE 9

Identification of DOM15-26-555 variants

DOM15-26-588, DOM15-26-589, DOM15-26-591, and DOM15-26-593 were analyzed in further detail together with their parent and two additional dAbs, DOM15-26-594 and DOM15-26-595, which were created by mutagenesis to combine mutations that would have the greatest impact on potency and stability (E6V and F100S/I). Sequences are shown in FIG. 12. Clones were compared on the BIAcore for hVEGF binding at the dAb concentration of 100nM after incubation with trypsin at a concentration of 200 µg/ml. The reaction was carried out for three hours and 24 hours at 37°C with agitation (250 rpm). The BIAcore traces of the best clone, DOM15-26-593, and the parent are shown in FIG. 13. Other results are presented as a chart in FIG. 14. The results clearly show that all variants are more resistant than the parent to proteolysis after 24 hours of trypsin treatment.

Trypsin resistance of DOM15-26-593 and the parent was also examined by running treated and un-treated samples on SDS-PAGE. Briefly, proteins were buffer

exchanged to PBS and concentrated to 1 mg/ml. 25ug of protein was mixed with 1 µg of sequencing grade trypsin (Promega) and incubated for 0 hours, 1 hour, 3 hours and 24 hours at 30°C. After this time, the reaction was blocked with Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor (1x) and DTT, as well as loading agent, was added. Samples were denatured for five minutes at 100°C. 15ug of each sample was loaded on Novex 10-20% Tricine gels and proteins were stained with SureBlue (1x). The results are shown in FIG. 15. The trypsin resistance profile of DOM15-26-593 in this experiment varied from the profile shown by the BIAcore experiment, suggesting that differences in reaction conditions may influence the final result of trypsin cleavage. Nonetheless, DOM15-26-593 has better biophysical properties, as well as affinity, than other selected clones, as shown below. A summary of the properties of the DOM15-26-555 variants is also shown in the table 12 below.

Table 12

	Attribute					
	SEC-MALLS		DSC	RBA	BIAcore	Trypsin Stability
dAb	% monomer	Est. mw	Tm °C	nM	KD nM	% binding @ +24 hrs
15-26	0	37-136	64	10	28.2	30
15-26-501	0-40	18-290	51	1.14	9.1	5
15-26-555	0	28-78	63	11.7	26.1	10
15-26-588	10	33	70	27	59.1	15
15-26-589	*90*	*17*	63	1.94	9.6	65
15-26-591	20	21-234	63	16	38	35
15-26-593	80	*17*	*65*	*0.323*	*3.2*	*80*
15-26-595	60	*17*	*65*	0.828	5	70

EXAMPLE 10

Identification of DOM15-10 variants

DOM15-10-11 was analyzed in further detail, together with its parent, DOM15-10. Sequences are shown in FIG. 16. The dAbs were compared on the BIAcore for hVEGF binding at the dAb concentration of 100nM after incubation with trypsin at a concentration of 200 µg/ml. The reaction was carried out for 1 hour, 3 hours and 24 hours at 37°C with agitation (250 rpm). The BIAcore traces of these dAbs are shown in FIG. 17. The result clearly shows that the selected variant is more resistant than the parent to proteolysis after 24 hours of trypsin treatment.

Trypsin resistance of the lead and the parent was also examined by running treated and un-treated samples of SDS-PAGE. Briefly, proteins were buffer exchanged to PBS and concentrated to 1mg/ml. 25 µg of protein was mixed with 1 µg of sequencing grade trypsin (Promega) and incubated for 0 hours, 1 hour, 3 hours and 24 hours at 30°C. After this time, the reaction was blocked with Roche Complete Protease Inhibitor (1x) and DTT, as well as loading agent, was added. Samples were denatured for five minutes at 100°C. 15 µg of each sample was loaded on Novex 10-20% Tricene gels and proteins were stained with SureBlue (1x). The results are presented in FIG. 18. In this case, the trypsin resistant profile correlates well with the BIAcore trypsin test, showing that the binding activity directly reflects the protein's integrity.

EXAMPLE 11

Further characterization of DOM15-26-555 and DOM15-10 variants

The dAbs were analyzed using Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC) to determine whether the increase in trypsin resistance correlated with an increase in Tm. The results are shown in Table 13. There is a correlation between the trypsin resistance of DOM15-26-555 variants and melting temperature. The lead DOM15-26-588 and DOM15-26-593 showed improved Tm, but the other clones did not. It is worth noting that both DOM15-26-555 and DOM15-10 parent molecules have much higher Tm at

the start (63.3-63.7°C) than the DOM4-130-54 and DOM1h-131-511 parent molecules (Tm at start: 57.9-54.1°C), but overall the protease resistant clones reach a Tm in a similar range (average Tm of 65.1°C for the DOM1h-131-511/DOM4-130-54 variants and average Tm of 64.9°C for the DOM15-26-55/DOM15-10 variants).

Table 13

Name	Tm °C
DOM15-26-555	63.3
DOM15-26-588	70.1
DOM15-26-589	63
DOM15-26-591	63
DOM15-26-593	65
DOM15-10	63.7
DOM15-10-11	63.3

The dAbs were also compared in a receptor binding assay and BIAcore kinetics were measured to determine whether the increase in trypsin stability had led to a decrease in efficacy. However, the activity of the dAbs in the assay was substantially unaffected or even improved. The results are presented in Table 14.

Table 14

Clone ID	EC_{50} (nM)	K_D (nM)
DOM15-26-555	11.7	26.1
DOM15-26-588	27	59.1
DOM15-26-589	1.94	9.6
DOM15-26-591	16	38
DOM15-26-593	0.323	3.2
DOM15-26-594	4.09	15.1
DOM15-26-595	0.828	5

DOM15-10	10.23	23.6
DOM15-10-11	3.58	14.6

Advantages of an enhanced Tm

Most proteins – including domain antibodies – exist in two states: a folded state (which leads to a biologically active molecule) and an unfolded state (which does not bear functional activity). These two states co-exist at all temperatures and the relative proportion of each state is usually determined by a constant K that is a function of the kinetic constants of folding and unfolding. The melting temperature is usually defined as the temperature at which K =1 , i.e. the temperature at which the fraction of folded protein is equal to be fraction of unfolded protein. The constant K is determined by the stabilizing and destabilizing intramolecular interactions of a protein and therefore is primarily determined by the amino acid sequence of the protein. Extrinsic parameters such as temperature, pH, buffer composition, pressure influence K and therefore the melting temperature.

Unfolded proteins are easy targets for degradation mechanisms: (i) exposure of disulfide bonds increase risks of oxidation or reduction depending on the circumstances, (ii) enhanced backbone flexibility favours auto-proteolytic reactions, (iii) exposure of peptide segments offers targets to proteases *in vivo*, to proteases during production processes and to carry-over proteases during downstream processing and long-term storage, and (iv) exposure of aggregation-prone segments leads to inter-molecular aggregation and protein precipitation. In all cases, a loss of protein integrity, protein content and protein activity happens, thereby compromising efforts to (i) ensure batch reproducibility, (ii) ensure long-term stability on shelf, and (iii) *in vivo* efficacy.

In nature proteins have been designed by evolution to adequately perform at body temperature and to be readily replaced via homeostatic mechanisms. Therapeutic proteins manufactured through biotechnogical processes face a different environment:

they are frequently produced by recombinant DNA technology in a foreign host, are expressed at higher amount in large vessels, undergo very important changes in pH or buffer composition throughout downstream processes and finally are stored at high concentrations in non-physiological buffers for prolonged period of time. New delivery techniques (e.g. inhalation, sc patch, slow delivery nanoparticles) are also adding on the stress undergone by therapeutic proteins. Finally the advent of protein engineering techniques has resulted in the production of enhanced or totally novel therapeutic proteins. Because most engineering techniques are in-vitro based techniques aimed at altering or creating new amino acid sequences, evolution processes that have gradually improved biological proteins do not take place, hence resulting in proteins of sub-optimal performances with regards to stress resistance.

The technique of the present invention aims at reproducing one of the conditions faced by proteins throughout Darwinian evolution. Peptides or polypeptides, eg immunoglobulin single variable domains are infused with proteases that play a major role in tissue remodelling and protein homeostasis. Any particular mutation that may result in a protein with an improved fit to its function is also tested for its ability to fit within the environment it is performing in. This process is reproduced in one embodiment of the present invention: a repertoire of peptide or polypeptide variants is created and exposed to a protease. In a second step, the repertoire of variants is contacted with a specific target. Only those protein variants that have sustained degradation by the protease are able to engage with the target and therefore recovered, eg, by a simple affinity purification process named 'biopanning'. The system offers a number of advantages in comparison to in vivo processes: the protein repertoire can be faced with a wider range of conditions, eg a range of proteases, at higher concentrations, for longer times, in different buffers or pHs and at different temperatures. Thus this *in vitro* technology offers a means to design proteins that may perform and remain stable in a wider range of environments than those they originate from. Clearly this offers multiple advantages for the biotechnological industry and for the area of therapeutic proteins in particular.

EXAMPLE 12: PK correlation data for protease resistant leads

The parent dAb and a protease-resistant dAb in each of the four dAb lineages, were further evaluated *in vivo* (see Table15 below for list and details)

Table15:

Lineage	dAb ID	Resistance to trypsin	Tm (˚C)	Activity (nM)	ID as Fc fusion
DOM4-130	DOM4-130-54	Good	54	0.128*	DMS1541
	DOM4-130-202	Very high	64	0.160*	DMS1542
DOM1h-131	DOM1h-131-511	Good	57	0.048†	DMS1543
	DOM1h-131-206	Very high	64	0.047†	DMS1544
DOM15-10	DOM15-10	Low	64	0.913†	DMS1546
	DOM15-10-11	High	63	0.577†	DMS1531
DOM15-26	DOM15-26-501(*)	Low	52	0.330†	DMS1545
	DOM15-26-593	High	65	0.033†	DMS1529

*: as determined by MRC5/IL-a bioassay; †: as determined by RBA assay

Note: DOM15-26-501 is a parent version of DOM15-26-555 exemplified above in this patent application. DOM15-26-555 has one germline amino acid mutation in CDR1 (I34M). DOM15-26-501 has a lower melting temperature than DOM15-26-555 (52C v 63.3C) and an increased susceptibility to digestion by trypsin. DOM15-26-501 was chosen over DOM15-26-555 for the PK study as it is a better representative for poor stability in comparison to DOM15-26-593.

We can translate the resistance as follows:

1 is low

2 is moderate

3 is good

4 is high

5 is very high

Then this means that the trypsin resistance of the parent molecules is:

DOM4-130-54	is	Good
DOM1h-131-511	is	Good
DOM15-10	is	Low
DOM15-26-501	is	Low

As for the selected leads:

DOM4-130-202	is	Very high
DOM1h-131-206	is	Very high
DOM15-10-11	is	High
DOM15-26-593	is	High

Because domain antibodies are small in size (12-15 kDa) they are rapidly cleared from the circulation upon iv or sc injection. Indeed the renal glomerular filtration cut-off is above 50 kDa and therefore small proteins such as dAbs are not retained in the circulation as they pass through the kidneys. Therefore, in order to evaluate the long term effects of resistance to proteases *in vivo*, we tag domain antibodies with a moiety that increases systemic residence. Several approaches (e.g. PEG, Fc fusions, albumin fusion, etc) aiming at extending half-life have been reported in the literature. In this application the domain antibodies have been tagged (or formatted) with the Fc portion of the human IgG1 antibody. This format offers two advantages: (i) the molecular size of the resulting dAb-Fc is ~75kDa which is large enough to ensure retention in circulation, (ii) the antibody Fc moiety binds to the FcRn receptor (also know as "Brambell" receptor). This receptor is localized in epithelial cells, endothelial cells and hepatocytes and is involved in prolonging the life-span of

antibodies and albumin: indeed upon pinocytosis of antibodies and other serum proteins, the proteins are directed to the acidified endosome where the FcRn receptor intercepts antibodies (through binding to the Fc portion) before transit to the endosome and return these to the circulation. Thus by tagging the Fc portion to the dAb, it is ensured that the dAbs will exposed for long period to two at least compartments – the serum and the pre-endosomal compartments, each of which containing a specific set of proteolytic enzymes. In addition, the FcRn receptor mediates transcytosis whereby Fc-bearing proteins migrate to and from the extravascular space.

Formatting with Fc was accomplished by fusing the gene encoding the VH and VK dAbs to the gene encoding the human IgG1 Fc, through a short intervening peptide linker (in bold):

For a VH dAb (underlined):

EVQ……GQGTLVTVSSASTHTCPPCPAPELLGGP…(hIgG1Fc)…PGK*

For a VK dAb (underlined):

DIQ……GQGTKVEIKRTVAAPSTHTCPPCPAPELLGGP…(hIgG1Fc)…PGK*

Material was produced by transient transfection of HEK293/6E cells using 293-fectin (Invitrogen) according to standard protocols. These cells are designed for high-level transient expression when used in conjunction with the pTT series of vectors (Durocher *et al* 2002). Thus the dAb genes were cloned into a modified pTT5 vector (pDOM38) to generate the Fc fusion expression vector (see Figure 21). The supernatant from the transfected cells was harvested at 5 days post-transfection, clarified by centrifugation and filtered through a 0.2μm filter. The dAb-Fc fusion proteins were purified by capture onto Protein-A streamline resin (GE Healthcare). Protein was eluted

from the column in 10mM sodium citrate pH3, followed by the addition of and 1M sodium citrate pH6, to achieve a final composition of 100mM sodium citrate pH6.

The dAb-Fc molecules were tested for *in vivo* half life in the rat at a target dose of 5mg/kg into female Sprague-Dawley rats (n=3 per group). It should be noted that the target dose vastly exceeds target concentration in rats, so it is expected that differences in affinities between parent dAbs and trypsin-resistant dAbs (see example 11) will not impact on the fate of the molecules *in vivo*. Hence differences in PK profiles between dAbs are expected to reflect on an antigen-independent elimination process.

Blood samples were taken after 0.03, 1, 4, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120 and 168 hours post administration. After clot formation, serum was withdrawn and then tested in hIL-1R1, TNFR1 or VEGF antigen capture assays:

hIL-1R1 Antigen Capture Assays:
Coat with 4ug/mL anti-hIL-1R1
Block
Add 500ng/mL shIL-1R1
Add samples
Detect with anti-human Fc HRP @ 1:10,000

TNFR1 Antigen Capture Assays:
Coat with 0.1ug/mL sTNFR1
Block
Add samples
Detect with anti-human Fc HRP @ 1:10,000

VEGF Antigen Capture Assays:
Coat with 0.25ug/mL VEGF
Block

Add samples

Detect with anti-human Fc HRP @ 1:10,000

Raw data from the assays were converted into concentrations of drug in each serum sample. The mean µg/mL values at each time point were then analysed in WinNonLin using non-compartmental analysis (NCA). The PK profiles of each dAb-Fc pair are shown in Table 16 which summarises the determined PK parameters.

Table 16:

ID	dAb	Half Life (hr)	AUC/D (0-inf) (hr*µg/mL)/(mg/kg)	% AUC Extrapolated
DMS1541	4-130-54	93.2	691.5	22.7
DMS1542	4-130-202	176.8	710.1	49
DMS1543	1h-131-511	140.8	1807.5	40
DMS1544	1h-131-206	158.6	2173.0	43.6
DMS1546	15-10	43.2	324.6	3.8
DMS1531	15-10-11	56.6	770.5	n.d.
DMS1545	15-26-501	12.9	89	5.1
DMS1529	15-26-593	86.2	804.7	21.0

The results clearly indicate that – whilst the PK profiles of the dAb-Fc pairs 4-130-54 to 1h-131-206 are almost superimposable – the profiles vary widely with the other pairs. The effects are mostly visible when AUC/D is considered: the AUC/D of 15-10 is only 42% of that of 15-10-11. The AUC/D of 15-26-501 is only 11% of that of 15-26-593. These important differences also impact (to a lesser extent) half-lives: 43.2h versus 56.6h for 15-10 and 15-10-11, respectively. A greater difference is seen with the DOM15-26 lineage: 12.9h versus 86.2h for 15-26-501 and 15-26-593, respectively. Indeed for a good PK analysis using non-compartmental analysis, there should be at least 4 data points used to fit the linear regression slope and the period of time over which the half life is estimated should be at least 3 times that of the calculated half life.

In light of the biophysical properties described in the examples herein, it appears that the ability of any given dAb to resist degradation by trypsin is correlated with the ability of the dAb-Fc fusion to circulate for longer period in the rat serum. Indeed as shown in the examples, such as Example 10, DOM15-10 and DOM15-26-501 are the most degradable dAbs: incubation of 25ug dAb in the presence of 1 ug of trypsin at 30˚C for ~3h resulted in complete degradation. All other dAbs in this study (whether they had been selected with trypsin (ie. DOM15-10-11, DOM15-26-593, DOM4-130-202 and DOM1h-131-206) or whether they already had some trypsin resistance as parent molecules (DOM4-130-54 and DOM1h-131-511)) have comparable PK profile in rats when re-formatted into dAb-Fc molecules. Thus, the present PK study suggests that susceptibility to proteolysis has its biggest impact on the *in vivo* stability of dAbs when those dAbs have very low resistance to proteolysis. It also shows that – beyond a certain level – further increments in resistance to degradation by trypsin (e.g. DOM4-130-206 v DOM4-130-54) do not significantly add up to the ability of the dAb-Fc molecule to further slow down elimination *in vivo*.

In three cases, selection in the presence of trypsin resulted in new molecules with increased thermal stability (defined by the melting temperature): DOM4-130-202, DOM1h-131-206 and DOM15-26-593. The PK study indicates that – in the present dataset – melting temperature is not an adequate parameter to rationalize the observed PK profiles: indeed DOM15-10 has a higher Tm than DOM15-10-11 and yet is more rapidly cleared than DOM15-10-11 from the circulation. Elsewhere, the two dAbs of the DOM4-130 lineage have markedly different Tm (by 10˚C) and yet show almost identical stability *in vivo* when formatted into dAb-Fc molecules. It should be noted that melting temperature is not per se excluded as key parameter to predict in vivo stability. It just happens that with the present dataset, large Tm differences (from 54˚C and above) have not a significant impact on the fate of dAbs *in vivo*. This doesn't exclude the possibility that at melting temperature lower than 54˚C, the *in vivo* stability of dAbs

may correlate with thermal stability, or perhaps even with thermal stability and resistance to proteases altogether.

Example 13

Trypsin selections on DOM10-53-474

Trypsin stability of purified DOM10-53-474:

DOM10-53-474 is a domain antibody which binds to IL-13 with a high potency. To assess the stability of this dAb in the presence of trypsin, purified dAb was digested with trypsin for increased time points and run on a gel to examine any possible protein degradation. 25 µl of purified DOM10-53-474 at 1 mg/ml was incubated with 1µl of sequencing grade trypsin at 1mg/ml at 30°C, resulting in molecular ratio of 25:1 dAb:trypsin. dAb was incubated with trypsin for 1h, 4h and 24h and the protease activity was neutralised by addition of 4 µl of Roche complete protease inhibitors followed by incubation on ice. Time 0 sample was made by adding protease inhibitors to dAb without adding trypsin. 2 µl of sample was subsequently analysed by electrophoresis using Labchip according to manufacturers instructions.

Figure 22 shows a gel run with DOM10-53-474 incubated with typsin for increased time points. For comparison one of the trypsin stable dAbs, DOM15-26-593 was also treated with trypsin as explained above and was run alongside. As shown in the figure, DOM15-26-593 looks stable even after 24h incubation with trypsin. However, DOM10-53-474 is degraded to a certain extent after 24h, but looking stable at 1h and 4 h time points. These data suggests that DOM10-53-474 is resistant to degradation by trypsin to a certain extent, but is not as stable as one of the most trypsin stable dAbs DOM15-26-593.

Trypsin stability of phage–displayed DOM10-53-474:

To assess the trypsin stability of phage displayed DOM10-53-474, the gene encoding DOM10-53-474 was cloned into *Sal/Not* sites of pDOM33 (Fig 50) and phage produced

according to standard techniques. Phage was purified by PEG precipitation, re-suspended in PBS and titered.

Phage displayed dAbs were incubated with trypsin for different time points to evaluate trypsin resistance. Following incubation with trypsin, stability was measured by titre analysis following infection of exponentially growing *E.coli* TG1 cells.

100 µl of phage was incubated in 100 µg/ml trypsin for 1h, 2h, 4h and overnight at 37C, in a shaking incubator. Trypsin activity was blocked with Roche complete protease inhibitor (x2) and then phage was diluted in 2% marvel in PBS, incubated with 10nM biotinylated IL-13 for one hour at room temperature. Streptavidin-coated beads (Dynabeads M-280 (Invitrogen) that were pre-blocked for one hour at room temperature with 2% marvel in PBS was added, and the mixture was then incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature. All of the incubation steps with Dynabeads were carried out on a rotating wheel. Unbound phage was washed away by washing the beads eight times with 1 ml of 0.1% Tween-20 in PBS. Bound phage was eluted with 0.5ml of 0.1M Glycine pH 2.2 and neutralized with 100µl of 1M Tris-HCL pH 8.0. Eluted phage was used to infect exponentially growing TG1 (1h at 37°C) and plated on tetracycline plates. Plates were incubated at 37°C overnight and colony counts were made. Phage output titres following digestion with trypsin is summarised in Table 17. Phage titres decreased when incubated with trypsin for increased time points. After 24h incubation all phage was digested.

Table 17. Output titres of trypsin selections performed on phage displayed DOM-10-53-474 parent:

Length of trypsin incubation	Trypsin concentration	Titre
No trypsin control	-	3×10^7
1h	100 µg/ml	1×10^7

2h	100 µg/ml	7×10^6
4h	100 µg/ml	5×10^6
overnight	100 µg/ml	0

Selection of dAbs more resistant to trypsin:

In order to select for dAbs which are more resistant to degradation by trypsin, random mutations were introduced to gene encoding DOM10-53-474 by PCR using Stratergene Mutazyme 11 kit, biotinylated primers and 5-50 pg of template for 50 µl reaction. After digestion with *Sal*1 and *Not*1, inserts were purified from undigested products with streptavidin coated beads and ligated into pDOM33 at the corresponding sites. E. Coli TB1 cells were transformed with purified ligation mix resulting in an error prone library of DOM10-53-474. The size of the library was 1.9×10^9 and the rate of amino acid mutation was 1.3.

Three rounds of selections were performed with this library to select for dAbs with improved protease resistance. First round of selection was performed only with antigen without trypsin treatment to clean up the library to remove any clones that no longer bound antigen with high affinity. Selection was carried out at 10nM IL-13. The outputs from round one were 2×10^9 compared to input phage of 6×10^{10} indicating that majority of library bound antigen with high affinity.

The second and third rounds of selections were performed with 1 nM biotinylated IL-13. Prior to panning on IL-13, phage was incubated with 100µg/ml of trypsin at 37°C in a shaker (250 rpm). For second round selection, trypsin incubation was carried out for 1 h either at room temperature or at 37°C. The outputs from round 2 selection is shown in Table 18:

Table 18. Output phage titres following second round selection.

Trypsin treatment	Titre

No treatment	1×10^8
1 h room temperature	5×10^7
1 h 37°C	2×10^7

Phage outputs from round 2 selection with 1h trypsin treatment at 37°C was used as the input for 3rd round selection. For 3rd round selection, phage was treated with 100μg/ml trypsin but for longer time points: 2h at 37°C, 4h at 37°C, overnight at room temperature or overnight at 37°C. The output titres for 3rd round selection are summarised in Table 19:

Table 19: Output phage titres following third round selection

Trypsin treatment	Titre
No trypsin	1.3×10^8
2h at 37°C	1.9×10^7
4h at 37°C	2×10^6
Overnight at room temperature	4×10^7
Overnight at 37°C	2.1×10^6

Several clones from each selection outputs from round 1, 2 and 3 were sequenced to assess the sequence diversity. Following first round of selection without trypsin treatment, 50% of the selection outputs had parent DOM10-53-474 sequence. After 2nd round of selection, percentage of parent increased to 75%. After 3rd round of selection, percentage of parent increased to 80%.

This data indicate that DOM10-53-474 is already resistant to degradation by trypsin and not many new clones can be selected from these trypsin selections. Figure 22 showed that when purified protein was digested with trypsin, DOM10-53-474 was not completely digested even after overnight trypsin treatment. However to see whether there are any new clones that are more trypsin resistant than DOM10-53-474 in

selection outputs, selection 3 output where phage was treated overnight with trypsin at 37°C was sub-cloned into pDOM5. Hundred clones were then sequenced to look for any trypsin resistant clones. Out of hundred clones analysed, only 26 clones had new sequences, however none of these clones had mutations at trypsin cleavage sites (Lysine or Arginine) suggesting that these clones are not more resistant to trypsin than DOM10-53-474.

Example 14

Storage and Biophysical Improvements Introduced into the Lead DOM0101 (anti-TNFR1) dAbs by Phage Selections in the Presence of Trypsin:

To improve the protease resistance of the lead molecule DOM1h-131-511, phage selections in the presence of trypsin were carried out as described earlier. The method produced a range of clones with improved trypsin stability compared to the parental DOM1h-131-511 molecule. Two clones, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 were selected for further characterisation as they showed the most significant improvement to the action of trypsin. Further work as outlined below shows that with the improved resistance to the action of trypsin there are other beneficial effects, primarily on the stability of the molecules to shear and thermal stress. These two parameters are central to increasing the storage and shelf life stability of biopharmaceutical products.

Production of lead DOM0101 dAbs in *Pichia pastoris:*

The genes encoding the primary amino acid sequence of the three lead molecules was used to produce secreted protein in *Pichia pastoris*. The three synthetic genes (DOM1h-131-511, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206) were cloned into the expression vector pPIC-Zα and then transformed into two *Pichia* strain, X33 and KM71H. The transformed cells were plated out onto increasing concentrations of Zeocin (100, 300, 600 and 900 μg/ml) to select for clones with multiple integrants. Several clones were then screened in 2L flasks to identify high expressing cell lines.

The best expressing clones were then used to produce material at 5L scale in fermenters.

Protein purification and material characterization:

In order to produce high quality material for characterisation and further stability studies, a downstream purification process was devised using a mixed modal charge induction resin (Capto MMC) as the primary capture step followed by anion exchange (Q Sepharose). Without significant optimisation, this allowed the recovery of ~70% of the expressed dAb at a purity of ~95%. The material was characterised for identity using electrospray mass spectrometry, amino terminal sequencing and isoelectric focusing and for purity using SDS-PAGE and SEC (size exclusion chromatography).

Protein Identity:

The amino terminal sequence analysis of the first five residues of each protein, was as expected (EVQLL...). Mass spectrometry was performed on samples of the proteins which had been buffer exchanged into 50:50 H_2O:acetonitrile containing 0.1% glacial acetic acid using C4 Zip-tips (Millipore). The measured mass for each of the three proteins was within 0.5Da of the theoretical mass based on the primary amino acid sequence (calculated using average masses) when allowing for a mass difference of -2 from the formation of the internal disulphide bond. IEF was used to identify the proteins based on their pI which was different for each protein.

Protein Purity:

The three proteins were loaded onto non-reducing SDS-PAGE gels in 1μg and 10μg amounts in duplicate. A single band was observed in all instance.

Size exclusion chromatography was also performed to demonstrate levels of purity. For size exclusion chromatography (SEC) 100μg of each protein were loaded onto a TOSOH G2000 SWXL column flowing at 0.5ml/min. Mobile phase was PBS / 10% ethanol. The percentage of monomer was measured based on the area under the curve (see Fig 23).

Comparison of stability of DOM1h-131-511, -202 and -206

Assessment of protease stability:

The protease stability of DOM1h-131-511, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 was assessed by BIAcore™ analysis of the residual binding activity after pre-incubation for defined timepoints in excess of proteases. Approximately 1400RU of biotinylated TNFR1 was coated to a streptavidin (SA) chip. 250nM ofDOM1h-131-511, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 was incubated with PBS only or with 100ug/ml of trypsin, elastase or leucozyme for 1, 3, and 24 hour at 30°C. The reaction was stopped by the addition of a cocktail of protease inhibitors. The dAb/protease mixtures were then passed over the TNFR1 coated chip using reference cell subtraction. The chip surface was regenerated with 10ul 0.1M glycine pH 2.2 between each injection cycle. The fraction of DOM1h-131-511, DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 bound to human TNFR1 (at 10 secs) pre-incubated with proteases was determined relative to dAb binding without proteases. BIAcore™ runs were carried out at 25°C. The data below was produced from three independent experiments. The bar graph indicates mean values and the error bars indicate standard deviation of the results (Figure 24).

It was found that DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 were shown to have greater resistance to proteolytic degradation by trypsin, elastase or leucozyme in comparison to DOM1h-131-511. The difference between DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 in comparison to DOM1h-131-511 is most pronounced after 1hr with trypsin and after 3hrs with elastase or leucozyme. There is a trend that DOM1h-131-206 is slightly more stable compared to DOM1h-131-202 in most of the conditions tested.

Thermal stability of the dAbs as determined using DSC:

In order to determine at which pH the lead molecules had the greatest stability, differential scanning calorimeter (DSC) was used to measure the melting temperatures (T_m) of each dAb in Britton-Robinson buffer. As Britton-Robinson is made up of three component buffer systems (40mM of each of acetic, phosphoric and boric acid), it is

possible to produce a pH range from 3 - 10 in the same solution. The theoretical pI was determined from the proteins primary amino acid sequence. From the DSC, the pH at which the dAbs had their greatest intrinsic thermal stability was found to be pH 7 for DOM1h-131-202, pH 7-7.5 for DOM1h-131-206 and pH 7.5 for DOM1h-131-511. For all subsequent stress and stability work the following pHs were used for each dAb; for DOM1h-131-202 and GSK1995057A DOM1h-131-206 pH 7.0 and for DOM1h-131-511 pH 7.5 in Britton-Robinson buffer. The results are summarised in Table 20.

Table 20: Summary of the pH and T_ms of DOM1h-131-202, DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 as determined by DSC in Britton-Robinson buffer at 1mg/ml. The temperature was ramped at 180 °C/hour.

dAb	pH that gives greatest intrinsic thermal stability	Tm (°C) of the dAb at the given pH
DOM1h-131-202	7.0	68.6
DOM1h-131-206	7.0-7.5	65.8
DOM1h-131-511	7.5	58.0

Two week thermal stability testing

The ability of a protein to endure prolonged periods of time at elevated temperatures is usually a good indication of its stability. Under these conditions, protein may undergo several physical processes such as aggregation or chemical modification. The dAbs (at 1mg/ml) were incubated at 37 and 50 °C for 14 days in Britton-Robinson buffer. SEC was used to determine how much monomer was left in solution over the 14 day period (Figure 25).

From Figure 25 it can be seen that both DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 are significantly more stable than DOM1h-131-511 to thermal stress. Exposing proteins to elevated temperatures, such as 37 and 50 °C, are routinely used to give an indication on a drug's long term shelf-life. These higher temperatures are used to accelerate the normal process associated with long term storage at room temperature such as deamidation, oxidation or aggregation. The level of aggregation formation in solution

can also be monitored using SEC (Figure 26A to I). After 14 days at 37 °C, the loss of DOM1h-131-511 from solution can be attributed to both precipitation and the formation of higher ordered aggregates as determined by SEC (Figure 26B). A significantly lower loss in protein is also seen with both DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 at 37 °C after 14 days with very little or no substantial increase in aggregate formation, especially in the case of DOM1h-131-206 (Figure 26H). At 50 °C, the difference between the molecules is even more pronounced, with DOM1h-131-206 showing better stability at the higher temperature than DOM1h-131-202 after 14 days, showing significantly reduced formation of higher molecular weight aggregates (Figure 26). Relative to the t=0, DOM1h-131-206 shows only a small increased in aggregate formation after 14 days (Figure 26I), whereas DOM1h-131-511 has all but precipitated out of solution (Figure 26C).

This shows that the changes introduced into the dAb by the trypsin selections, e.g. the improved thermal stability, has significantly improved the protein storage stability at 37 and 50 °C. Both DOM1h-131-202 and more significantly DOM1h-131-206, clearly have improved solution stability and lower tendency to form aggregates at elevated temperatures which can directly be translated to improved long term storage stability at more relevant temperatures such +4 °C and room temperature.

Samples from 24hr, 48hr, 7 days and 14 days time points from the thermal stress experiment were then analysed by IEF to see if the proteins had undergone any biophysical changes which would affect the overall charge of the protein (Figure 27).

Again both DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 show no significant changes at 37°C compared to DOM1h-131-511. With DOM1h-131-511 a faint second band appears at 37°C after 24hrs. It is believed this extra banding is due to dimerisation of the protein, thus masking charge and producing two populations of molecules. At 50 °C the difference between the molecules is more pronounced, DOM1h-131-206 clearly shows no significant changes at the elevated temperature whereas DOM1h-131-202 is

showing some sign of modification after 24hr. The majority of DOM1h-131-511 is lost by precipitation after 48hr in Britton-Robinson.

The T=0, 7 and 14 day time points at 50°C were analysed by the TNFR-1 RBA to determine the functionality of the protein after exposure to high temperatures (Figure 28). The assay is currently not as sensitive as SEC or IEF at detecting subtle changes to the molecule due to stress, but it can be used show that the dAb can still bind to the antigen.

The shift in the curve to the left for DOM1h-131-511 reflects the fact that the majority of the dAb has been lost due to precipitation. The material that is left in solution is still able to bind antigen. As shown in figure 25, the majority of both DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 are able to be maintained in solution even after 14 days. The RBA shows that all the soluble protein is still functional and able to bind to TNFR1.

Storage stability testing at high protein concentrations:

Experiments were carried out to investigate the storage stability at +4 °C at very high protein concentrations to see how each molecule performed under these conditions. All the lead dAbs were concentrated in centrifugal Vivaspin concentrators (5K cut-off) in Britton-Robinson buffer at their most stable pH, to ~100 mg/ml. The samples at ~100 mg/ml were then left at +4°C for 7 days and then analysed by SEC to see if any other physical changes had occurred to the samples during storage at high concentrations (Figure 29). The samples were diluted to ~1mg/ml before being run on the SEC column in 1xPBS 10% ethanol (v/v).

From the SEC traces it can be seen that neither DOM1h-131-202 nor DOM1h-131-206 show any significant increase in the formation of aggregates after 7 days, where as there is ~2% reduction in the monomer concentration for DOM1h-131-511.

Nebuliser delivery of the lead dAbs:

For early stage toxicology and clinical work, the dAbs will be formulated as a liquid and delivered via a nebulising device. Depending on the device (eg, ultrasonic, jet or vibrating mesh), the dAb will experience a degree of shear and thermal stress as it was nebulised to form a aerosol of defined particle size. As both DOM1h-131-202 and -206 have higher T_m's and showed considerably improved stability to thermal stress compared to DOM1h-131-511, all the dAbs were tested in two nebuliser devices to see how they responded to shear/thermal stress induced during nebulisation. Both the protein from the nebulised aerosol and the remaining dAb in the device (i.e. in the cup) were then analysed by SEC to determine the amount of aggregation generated during the process.

All the molecules were tested in Britton-Robinson buffer at their most stable pH. The dAbs were tested in both the E-flow Rapid (vibrating mesh) and Pari LC+ (jet nebuliser) with run time of 3.5 minutes at a protein concentration of 5 mg/ml and the particle size distribution determined using a Malvern Spraytek. The results are shown in Figure 30. For good delivery and distribution into the deep lung, the ideal particle size is < 5 μm. All the dAbs give comparable levels of particle sizes that were less than 5 μm in Britton-Robinson buffer. The concentration of the dAb in the cup of the device was determined by A_{280} measurements before and after nebulisation (data not shown). It was found that the protein concentration did not change significantly indicating that neither the protein nor vehicle are preferentially nebulised during delivery.

Samples of the dAbs nebulised in Britton-Robinson buffer were run on SEC to determine if during delivery the protein had undergone any physical changes. Figure 31 shows the relative percentage change in either the cup or the aerosol as determined by SEC. It can be seen that both DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 undergo relative small changes in the concentration of monomer relative to DOM1h-131-511. This demonstrates that both DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 with their improved T_m's have less propensity to aggregate during nebulisation.

Figure 32 shows the actual SEC traces for DOM1h-131-206 and DOM1h-131-511 in Britton-Robinson buffer post nebulisation and demonstrates that the relative loss in monomer (Figure 31) is due to dimer formation. This again provides further supporting evidence to the theory that the greater thermal stability shown by DOM1h-131-202 and DOM1h-131-206 can prevent significant aggregation even in an unoptimised formulation buffer.

For toxicology and safety assessment work, it is necessary to delivery the dAb at significantly higher levels into the animal than the therapeutic doses given to patients. This can only be achieved by using significantly higher protein concentrations and/or delivering the dAb over a prolonged period of time. As it had already been shown that DOM1h-131-511 forms aggregates on nebulisation at 5 mg/ml over 3.5 mins, DOM1h-131-206 was tested at 40 mg/ml in PBS and nebulised using the Pari LC+ for up to 1 hour. Samples from the cup and aerosol were taken at the time points to throughout the run to see if the prolong nebulisation caused the dAbs to aggregate due to shear or thermal stress as determined by SEC and the protein concentration (A280 nm measurements). Table 21 shows the protein concentration of the dAb both in the cup and aerosol as determined by A280.

Table 21: Measured protein concentration of DOM1h-131-206 as determined by A280 absorbance readings for both the cup and aerosol during nebulisation of the dAb at ~40 mg/ml using the Pari LC+. Allowing for dilution errors and instrumental error the sample concentration does not change after nebulising the dAb over 1hr.

Time (Mins)	Cup Sample (mg/ml)	Aerosol Sample (mg/ml)
1	43.8	43.4
29	44.5	43.5
59	44.6	44.1

From Table 21 it can be seen that the concentration of the protein did not significantly change during the run, demonstrating that there was no significant loss of

the protein due to aggregation. Figure 33 shows that over the period of 1 hour of nebulisation, DOM1h-131-206 does not form any higher ordered aggregates such as dimers as determined by SEC. This clearly demonstrates that the improved biophysical properties, as introduced into the molecule by trypsin selections, significantly increases the dAbs resistance to shear and thermal stress and that this can be directly correlated to improved storage shelf-life and the ability to nebulise the protein so that higher ordered aggregates do not form.

Solution state of the lead dAbs:

Since the major route of degradation for all the three lead dAbs appears to be self-association leading initially to dimerisation followed by further aggregation and ultimately precipitation, the three lead molecules were investigated by Analytical Ultra-Centrifugation (AUC) to determine the degree of self – association. The proteins were investigated by two methods, sedimentation equilibrium and sedimentation velocity.

For the sedimentation equilibrium method the three samples were run at three different concentrations ranging from 0.5 mg/ml to 5 mg/ml with centrifugation effects using three different rotor speeds. By this method it was determined that DOM1h-131-511 is a stable dimer (26.1-34.4 kDa), DOM1h-131-202 is monomer / dimer equilibrium (22.7–27.8 kDa) with a relatively stable dimeric state at the concentrations measured with K_d = 1.3 μM and DOM1h-131-206 is predominantly monomeric (15.4–17.9 kDa) with a K_d for the monomer to dimer association of 360 μM.

By the sedimentation velocity method all samples showed some degree of dissociation upon dilution. From the results obtained, shown in Figure 34, the sedimentation coefficient observed for DOM1h-131-511 is indicative of higher order aggregates and the peak shift upon dilution is an indication of dissociation of these aggregates. The protein aggregation and dissociation cancel each other out which can give the impression of being a stable dimer as observed by sedimentation equilibrium. The sedimentation coefficients observed for DOM1h-131-202 are indicative of a rapid dynamic equilibrium and therefore the monomer and dimer peaks could not be

separated from each other, giving the single peak with a higher sedimentation coefficient than is appropriate for the mass of the sample. This result agrees with the result obtained by the sedimentation equilibrium method and the dissociation constant was measured as being 1μM. DOM1h-131-206 was determined to be more monomeric than the other two samples, having a sedimentation coefficient of 1.9s as compared to 2.5s for the other two samples. This data agrees well with the sedimentation equilibrium data. At the concentrations measured, ~10-fold below the K_d of 360μM, the sample is predominantly monomeric.

Example 15

Potency enhancement of the DOM15-26-593 dAb:

An example of the enhancement of potency in VEGFR2 Receptor Binding Assay of the DOM15-26-593 dAb over DOM15-26 parent is shown in Figure 40. In this assay, the ability of a potential inhibitor to prevent binding of VEGF to VEGFR2 is measured in a plate-based assay. In this assay a VEGFR2-Fc chimera is coated on a 96-well ELISA plate, and to this is added a predetermined amount of VEGF that has been pre-incubated with a dilution series of the test dAb. Following the washing-off of unbound protein, the amount of VEGF bound to the receptor is detected with an anti-VEGF antibody, the level of which is determined colorimetrically. A dose-response effect is plotted as percentage inhibition of VEGF binding as a function of test substance concentration. An effective inhibitor is therefore one that demonstrates substantial blocking of ligand binding at low concentrations.

FC Fusions potency and half life:

The therapeutic potential of VEGF blockade in the treatment of tumours has been realised for over 30 years. The chronic nature of cancer dictates that biopharmaceuticals require a long serum half life to mediate their effects, and this is not

consistent with the rapid clearance of free dAbs from the circulation by renal filtration. To assess the utility of the VEGF dAbs as anti-angiogenics for the treatment of cancer, the lead domain antibodies were formatted as fusions with wild type human IgG1 Fc via a hybrid linker so as to form a bivalent molecule with a serum half life extended by the use of FcRn-mediated antibody salvage pathways.

In this Fc fusion format, the potency of the lead trypsin selected dAb, DOM15-26-593 was compared with the initial parent dAb (DOM15-26) & the trypsin labile dAb (DOM15-26-501) using the assay described previously. The results are shown in the Table 22 below:

Table 22. Potency (RBA) & half life characteristics of DOM15-26 leads in the Fc fusion format

dAb	Fc	Potency (nM)	T1/2b (hrs)
DOM15-26	hIgG1	0.506	ND
DOM15-26-501	hIgG1	0.323	12.9
DOM15-26-593	hIgG1	0.033	84.6

It can be seen from these results that in the dimeric Fc fusion format, affinity & potency are enhanced in relation to the free dAbs due to the effect of avidity. It is clear that the potency enhancement obtained in DOM15-26-593 by virtue of trypsin selection is maintained and is even more pronounced in this Fc format. Furthermore, the improvements in thermal and protease stability translate into profound changes in the *in vivo* pharmacokinetic behaviour of the molecules. The improvement in the elimination half life (see Figure 41) of DOM15-26-593 compared with DOM15-26-501 is likely to be a direct consequence of the increased stability of the dAb, rendering it more resistant to the degradative processes that occur within the endosomal compartment. It is also to be expected, therefore, that dAbs with enhanced protease stability are able to persist for longer in other biological compartments such as the serum, mucosal surfaces and

various tissue compartments where proteolysis is an active process involved in the turnover of biological molecules.

Pharmacokinetic clearance profiles:

Pharmacokinetic clearance profiles of DOM15-26-593 and DOM15-26-501 were measured after i.v. administration DOM15-26-593 and DOM15-26-501 to 3 rats at concentrations of 5mg/kg. Levels of DOM15-26-593 and DOM15-26-501 in the serum were then measured using a direct VEGF binding standard ELISA assay and an anti-human Fc antibody, therefore only intact drug in the serum samples were detected. The full pharmacokinetic profile is shown in the Table 23 below:

Table 23. Summary Pharmacokinetic parameters of the DOM15-26 & DOM15-26-593 Fc fusions in rat

dAb	Half Life (hr)	Cmax (µg/ml)	AUC (0-inf) (hr*µg/ml)	Clearance (ml/hr/kg)
DOM15-26-501	12.9	91.4	445.1	11.8
DOM15-26-593	84.6	101.8	3810	1.3

It can be seen from these results that DOM15-26-593 has a significantly improved pharmacokinetic profile with e.g. an extended half life and reduce clearance rate.

The significantly improved potency and pharmacokinetic properties of the DOM15-26-593 resulted in analysis of the compound for a range of other biophysical attributes.

Solution state properties: Analysis by SEC-MALLs & AUC:

Experiments were done with DOM15-26-593 as follows:

DOM15-26-593 behaves as a monomer in solution at concentrations of up to 2.5 mg/ml with a calculated molecular mass of 78-81KDa, consistent with the calculated intact molecular mass of approx 76kDa (Figure 42a & 42b).

Thermal Melting Properties: Analysis by DSC

Experiments were done with DOM15-26-593 as follows:

The increased thermal stability of the trypsin selected dAb (65°C, Figure 43 middle panel) is maintained in the Fc fusion (64.5°C, Figure 43 upper panel). The Tm curve of the DOM15-26-501 dAb (52°C, Figure 43 lower panel) is shown for comparison.

Stability to Freeze-Thaw, temperature stress and serum components

Experiments were done with DOM15-26-593 as follows:

The stability properties of the DOM15-26-593 dAb mean that the DOM15-26-593 dAb can be subjected to physical and biological stress with minimal effects on its ability to bind VEGF (Figures 44-47 (a and b)). For example, the molecule can be repeatedly freeze thawed from liquid nitrogen (-196°C) to body temperature (37°C) for 10 cycles without loss of binding activity as determined by ELISA (Figure 44). This treatment also resulted in no obvious alterations in the molecule's aggregation state, as assessed by conventional size exclusion chromatography (Figure 45). Further tests demonstrated that the molecule can be placed at a range of different temperatures from -80°C to 55°C with only a minor drop in antigen binding activity after 168 hours at only the highest incubation temperature (Figure 46). Furthermore, incubation with serum

from human or cynomolgus monkeys at 37°C for 14 days caused no loss of antigen binding ability (Figure 47a and 47b), as determined by the VEGF binding ELISA

Potency in VEGFR2 Receptor Binding Assay & HUVEC cell assay:

The receptor binding assays described above were carried out as follows:

The receptor binding assay described above was used to assess the potency of the Fc fusions (Figure 48). It was found that the DOM15-26-593 dAb has enhanced potency in this assay, which establishes the ability of the dAb to block the binding of VEGF to VEGFR2 *in vitro*. The potency of the DMS1529 was also demonstrated in a HUVEC (Human Umbilical Vein Endothelial Cell) assay, where the ability of VEGF antagonists to block the VEGF stimulated proliferation of HUVE cells is measured. Cell numbers are determined at the end of a fixed incubation period with a pre-determined amount of VEGF and a varying amount of test article. The more potent the antagonist, the lower the cell proliferation observed (Figure 49).

The nucleotide sequence of DOM1h-131-511 is set out in this paragraph.

<u>The nucleotide sequence of DOM1h-131-511:</u>

GAGGTGCAGC TGTTGGAGTC TGGGGGAGGC TTGGTACAGC CTGGGGGGTC CCTGCGTCTC
TCCTGTGCAG CCTCCGGATT CACCTTTGCG CATGAGACGA TGGTGTGGGT CCGCCAGGCT
CCAGGGAAGG GTCTAGAGTG GGTCTCACAT ATTCCCCCGG TTGGTCAGGA TCCCTTCTAC
GCAGACTCCG TGAAGGGCCG GTTCACCATC TCCCGCGACA ATTCCAAGAA CACGCTATAT
CTGCAAATGA ACAGCCTGCG TGCCGAGGAC ACAGCGGTAT ATTACTGTGC GCTGCTTCCT
AAGAGGGGGC CTTGGTTTGA CTACTGGGGT CAGGGAACCC TGGTCACCGT CTCGAGC

CLAIMS

1. An anti Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is at least 97% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

2. The immunoglobulin single variable domain of claim 1 comprising at least one amino acid selected from 22S, 49S, 83S and 94Y, wherein numbering is according to Kabat

3. The immunoglobulin single variable domain of claim 1 or 2 comprising 22S, 49S, 83S and 94Y, wherein numbering is according to Kabat

4. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202.

5. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain encoded by a nucleotide sequence that is at least 80% identical to the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19).

6. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain encoded by a sequence that is identical to the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19).

7. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist comprising an anti- IL-1R1 immunoglobulin single variable domain according to any preceding claim.

8. The antagonist of claim 7 comprising first and second immunoglobulin single variable domains, wherein each variable domain is according to any one of claims 1 to 6.

9. The antagonist of claim 7 or 8, wherein the antagonist comprises a monomer of said single variable domain or a homodimer of said single variable domain.

10. The antagonist of claim 7, 8 or 9, wherein the amino acid sequence of the or each single variable domain is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

11. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

12. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more 25 than amino acid positions and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

13. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

14. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a

CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

15. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

16. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

17. An anti-Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising an amino acid sequence that is identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) or differs from the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 at no more than 25 amino acid positions and has a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-202 and has a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

18. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

19. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

20. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

21. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

22. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

23. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

24. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist having a CDR1 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR1 sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4) and a CDR2 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR2 sequence of DOM4-130-202 and a CDR3 sequence that is at least 50% identical to the CDR3 sequence of DOM4-130-202.

25. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising the sequence of CDR1, CDR2, and/or CDR3 of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

26. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist that competes with DOM1h-131-511-206 for binding to IL-1R1.

27. An immunoglobulin single variable domain comprising a Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) binding site, wherein the variable domain is resistant to protease when incubated with
(i) a concentration (c) of at least 10 micrograms/ml protease at 37°C for time (t) of at least one hour; or
(ii) a concentration (c') of at least 40 micrograms/ml protease at 30°C for time (t) of at least one hour;
wherein the variable domain comprises an amino acid sequence that is at least 90% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

28. The variable domain of claim 27, wherein the concentration (c or c') is at least 100 or 1000 micrograms/ml protease.

29. The variable domain of claim 27 or 28, wherein time (t) is one, three or 24 hours or overnight.

30. The variable domain of claim 27, wherein the variable domain is resistant under conditions (i) and the concentration (c) is 10 or 100 micrograms/ml protease and time (t) is 1 hour.

31. The variable domain of claim 27, wherein the variable domain is resistant under conditions (ii) and the concentration (c') is 40 micrograms/ml protease and time (t) is 3 hours.

32. The variable domain of any one of claims 27 to 31, wherein the protease is selected from trypsin, elastase, leucozyme and pancreatin.

33. The variable domain of any one of claims 27 to 32, wherein the protease is trypsin.

34. The variable domain of any one of claims 27 to 33, wherein the variable domain is resistant to trypsin and at least one other protease selected from elastase, leucozyme and pancreatin.

35. The variable domain of any one of claims 27 to 34, wherein the variable domain specifically binds IL-1R1 following incubation under condition (i) or (ii).

36. The variable domain of claim 35, the variable domain has an OD_{450} reading in ELISA of at least 0.404 following incubation under condition (i) or (ii).

37. The variable domain of any one of claims 27 to 36, wherein the variable domain specifically binds protein A or protein L following incubation under condition (i) or (ii).

38. The variable domain of any one of claims 27 to 37, wherein the variable domain displays substantially a single band in gel electrophoresis following incubation under condition (i) or (ii).

39. An Interleukin-1 Receptor Type 1 (IL-1R1) antagonist comprising a variable domain according to any one of claims 27 to 38.

40. The IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 for oral delivery.

41. The IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 or 40 for delivery to the GI tract of a patient.

42. Use of the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 in the manufacture of a medicament for oral delivery.

43. Use of the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 in the manufacture of a medicament for delivery to the GI tract of a patient.

44. The antagonist of claim 39, 40 or 41 or the use of claim 42 or 43, wherein the variable domain is resistant to trypsin, elastase and/or pancreatin.

45. The IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 for pulmonary delivery.

46. The IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 or 45 for delivery to the lung of a patient.

47. Use of the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 in the manufacture of a medicament for pulmonary delivery.

48. Use of the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 in the manufacture of a medicament for delivery to the lung of a patient.

49. The antagonist of claim 45 or 46 or the use of claim 47 or 48, wherein the variable domain is resistant to leucozyme.

50. A method of oral delivery or delivery of a medicament to the GI tract of a patient or to the lung or pulmonary tissue of a patient, wherein the method comprises administering to the patient a pharmaceutically effective amount of the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39.

51. The IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 for treating and/or prophylaxis of an inflammatory condition.

52. Use of the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating and/or prophylaxis of an inflammatory condition.

53. The antagonist of claim 51 or the use of claim 52, wherein the condition is selected from the group consisting of arthritis, multiple sclerosis, inflammatory bowel disease and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

54. The antagonist or the use of claim 53, wherein said arthritis is rheumatoid arthritis or juvenile rheumatoid arthritis.

55. The antagonist or the use of claim 53, wherein said inflammatory bowel disease is selected from the group consisting of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis.

56. The antagonist or the use of claim 53, wherein said chronic obstructive pulmonary disease is selected from the group consisting of chronic bronchitis, chronic obstructive bronchitis and emphysema.

57. The antagonist or the use of claim 53, wherein said pneumonia is bacterial pneumonia.

58. The antagonist or the use of claim 57, wherein said bacterial pneumonia is Staphylococcal pneumonia.

59. The IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 for treating and/or prophylaxis of a respiratory disease.

60. Use of the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 in the manufacture of a medicament for treating and/or prophylaxis of a respiratory disease.

61. The antagonist of claim 59 or the use of claim 60, wherein said respiratory disease is selected from the group consisting of lung inflammation, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, asthma, pneumonia, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, pulmonary infiltrate with eosinophilia, environmental lung disease, pneumonia, bronchiectasis, cystic fibrosis, interstitial lung disease, primary pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary thromboembolism, disorders of the pleura, disorders of the mediastinum, disorders of the diaphragm, hypoventilation, hyperventilation, sleep apnea, acute respiratory distress syndrome, mesothelioma, sarcoma, graft rejection, graft versus host disease, lung cancer, allergic rhinitis, allergy, asbestosis, aspergilloma, aspergillosis, bronchiectasis, chronic bronchitis, emphysema, eosinophilic pneumonia, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, invasive pneumococcal disease, influenza, nontuberculous mycobacteria, pleural effusion, pneumoconiosis, pneumocytosis, pneumonia, pulmonary actinomycosis, pulmonary alveolar proteinosis, pulmonary anthrax, pulmonary edema, pulmonary embolus, pulmonary inflammation, pulmonary histiocytosis X, pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary nocardiosis, pulmonary

tuberculosis, pulmonary veno-occlusive disease, rheumatoid lung disease, sarcoidosis, and Wegener's granulomatosis.

62. A pulmonary delivery device containing the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39, 45, 46 or 49.

63. The device of claim 62, wherein the device is an inhaler or an intranasal administration device.

64. An oral formulation comprising the IL-1R1 antagonist of claim 39 or 40.

65. The formulation of claim 64, wherein the formulation is a tablet, pill, capsule, liquid or syrup.

66. The antagonist, use, method, device or formulation of any one of claims 7 to 10 and 39 to 65, wherein the antagonist comprises a variable domain according to any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17 and 27 to 38.

67. The antagonist, use, method, device or formulation of any one of claims 7 to 10 and 39 to 65, wherein the antagonist comprises a variable domain that has a Tm of at least 50°C.

68. The variable domain according to any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17 and 27 to 38, wherein the variable domain has a Tm of at least 50°C.

69. The antagonist, use, method, device or formulation of any one of claims 7 to 10 and 39 to 65, wherein the antagonist comprises a variable domain that inhibits IL-1-induced release of Interleukin-8 by MRC-5 cells (ATCC Accession No. CCL-171) in an *in vitro* assay with a ND50 that is ≤ 1 μM.

70. The variable domain according to any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17 and 27 to 38, wherein the variable domain inhibits IL-1-induced release of Interleukin-8 by MRC-5 cells (ATCC Accession No. CCL-171) in an *in vitro* assay with a ND50 that is ≤ 1 μM.

71. The antagonist, use, method, device or formulation of any one of claims 7 to 10 and 39 to 65, wherein the antagonist comprises a variable domain which inhibits binding of IL-1 to IL-1R1 with an IC50 that is ≤ 1 μM.

72. The variable domain according to any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17 and 27 to 38, wherein the variable domain inhibits binding of IL-1 to IL-1R1 with an IC50 that is ≤ 1 μM.

73. The variable domain according to any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17 and 27 to 38, wherein the variable domain 1R1 inhibits IL-1-induced release of Interleukin-6 in a whole blood assay with a ND50 that is ≤ 1 μM.

74. The antagonist, use, method, device or formulation of any one of claims 7 to 10 and 39 to 65, wherein the antagonist comprises a variable domain which 1R1 inhibits IL-1-induced release of Interleukin-6 in a whole blood assay with a ND50 that is ≤ 1 μM.

75. A dual specific ligand comprising a variable domain according to any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17, 27 to 38, 68, 70, 72 and 73.

76. An isolated or recombinant nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain according to any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17, 27 to 38, 68, 70, 72 and 73.

77. A vector comprising the nucleic acid of claim 76.

78. A host cell comprising the nucleic acid of claim 76 or the vector of claim 77.

79. A method of producing polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain, the method comprising maintaining a host cell of claim 78 under conditions suitable for expression of said nucleic acid or vector, whereby a polypeptide comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain is produced.

80. The method of claim 79, further comprising isolating the polypeptide and optionally producing a variant, eg a mutated variant, having an improved affinity and/or ND50 than the isolated polypeptide.

81. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an immunoglobulin single variable domain of any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17, 27 to 38, 68, 70, 72 and 73 or an antagonist of any one of claims 7 to 10, 18 to 26, 39 to 41, 44 to 46, 49, 51, 53 to 59, 61, 66, 67, 69, 71 and 74, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent.

82. A polypeptide comprising a sequence that is at least 97% identical to the amino acid sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 4).

83. A polypeptide encoded by a sequence that is at least 80% identical to the nucleotide sequence of the nucleotide sequence of DOM4-130-202 (shown in figure 19).

84. A fusion protein comprising the polypeptide of claim 82 or 83.

85. An isolated or recombinant nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide of claim 82 or 83 or a fusion protein of claim 84.

86. The immunoglobulin single variable domain of any one of claims 1 to 6, 11 to 17, 27 to 38, 68 and 70 or an antagonist of any one of claims 7 to 10, 18 to 26, 39 to 41, 44 to 46, 49, 51, 53 to 59, 61, 66, 67, 69, 71 or 74 or the polypeptide of claim 82 or 83 comprising an antibody constant domain.

87. The variable domain, antagonist or polypeptide of claim 86, comprising an antibody Fc, optionally wherein the N-terminus of the Fc is linked (optionally directly linked) to the C-terminus of the variable domain.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK